

Instructions RIX and  
Monetary Policy Instruments

## **RIX-INST Instructions**

June 2025

## Contents

1	Introduction .....	8
2	About the document .....	9
2.1	The role of the Instructions.....	9
2.2	How to read the Instructions .....	9
3	Overall description.....	11
3.1	In general .....	11
3.2	Interaction with RIX-RTGS.....	11
3.3	Communication.....	11
3.4	Relationship to NCT Inst.....	12
3.5	Participation in RIX-INST .....	12
3.6	Accounts.....	12
3.7	Liquidity management .....	13
3.8	The payment process .....	14
3.9	Notifications, reports and queries .....	15
3.10	Support and incident management .....	15
4	Cooperation between the Riksbank and RIX-INST Participants .....	16
4.1	RIX-INST Supervisor.....	16
4.2	RIX User Group.....	16
4.3	RIX Council.....	16
4.4	TIPS Consultative Group.....	17
5	Communication with RIX-INST.....	18
5.1	Opening hours.....	18
5.2	Forms of communication .....	18
5.2.1	Message communication via application .....	18
5.2.2	Communication via user interface - RIX-INST Online and RIX-INST CRDM .....	20
5.3	Technical accession – Network service provider .....	22
5.3.1	Tasks of a Network service Provider.....	22
5.3.2	Obligations under a Network Service Provider agreement.....	22
5.3.3	Accession process .....	22
5.4	RIX-INST – Authentication and access rights - ESMIG.....	23
5.4.1	Authentication .....	23
5.4.2	Access rights .....	23
6	Communication with RIX-RTGS.....	24

7	Security .....	25
8	Access rights .....	26
8.1	Users.....	26
8.1.1	Roles .....	26
8.1.2	Basic Data .....	27
8.2	Power of Attorney.....	28
8.2.1	Basic data.....	28
8.3	Information on user interfaces .....	29
8.3.1	Common information .....	29
8.3.2	RIX-INST Online.....	30
8.3.3	RIX-INST CRDM .....	32
8.4	Handling of duality (4-eyes) .....	34
9	Basic data.....	39
9.1	In general .....	39
9.2	Overall static data .....	39
10	Participation in RIX-INST .....	42
10.1	In general .....	42
10.2	RIX-INST Participant .....	42
10.2.1	Basic data.....	43
10.3	Reachable Party .....	44
10.3.1	Basic data.....	45
10.4	Instructing Party.....	45
10.4.1	Basic data.....	46
10.5	Single Instructing Party .....	48
10.5.1	Basic data.....	48
10.6	RIX-RTGS Agent .....	50
11	Accounts .....	52
11.1	In general .....	52
11.1.1	Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB) .....	53
11.1.2	Authorised Account User(s).....	53
11.1.3	Party that instructs or receives information.....	54
11.2	Settlement Account and CMB Structure.....	54
11.2.1	Basic data.....	55
11.2.2	Modification of CMB Limit.....	61
11.3	Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit.....	63
11.3.1	Management of Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit for a CMB .....	64

11.4	Notifications etc.....	66
11.4.1	Statements of Account Turnover.....	66
11.4.2	Account reconciliation.....	66
11.4.3	Floor and Ceiling notifications.....	67
12	Schedule.....	69
12.1	Cut-off point for Liquidity Transfers.....	71
12.2	Change of Value Date.....	71
12.3	Opening of RIX-RTGS for interaction with RIX-INST.....	72
12.4	Temporary closure of RIX-RTGS.....	72
13	Liquidity management.....	73
13.1	Account structure.....	73
13.2	Balance information.....	74
13.2.1	Balance information in RIX-INST.....	74
13.2.2	Balance information in RIX-RTGS.....	78
13.3	Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST.....	78
13.3.1	Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfers via SWIFT.....	80
13.3.2	Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online.....	80
13.3.3	Standing Regular Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online.....	80
13.3.4	Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online.....	81
13.4	Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS.....	82
13.4.1	Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfer via SWIFT.....	84
13.4.2	Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfer via RIX-RTGS Online.....	84
13.4.3	Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfer via message to RIX-INST.....	84
13.4.4	Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfer via RIX-INST Online.....	85
13.4.5	Standing Regular Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online.....	85
13.4.6	Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online.....	86
13.5	Liquidity Transfer between RIX-INST Accounts.....	86
13.6	Notifications.....	86
13.6.1	Notifications about Liquidity Transfers sent from RIX-INST.....	86
13.6.2	Notifications about Liquidity Transfers sent from RIX-RTGS.....	87
13.6.3	Notifications of balance being above Ceiling Amount or below Floor Amount.....	88
14	Instant payments.....	89
14.1	Payment Instruction.....	89
14.2	Recall.....	90
14.3	Investigation.....	90
14.4	Status of messages.....	91

14.4.1	Payment Instruction .....	91
14.4.2	Recall.....	94
15	The payment process.....	96
15.1	General Information.....	96
15.2	Settlement models .....	96
15.2.1	Standard Settlement Model .....	97
15.2.2	Single Instructing Party Settlement Model.....	99
15.3	Steps in the Payment process .....	101
15.3.1	Standard Settlement Model .....	101
15.3.2	Single Instructing Party Settlement Model.....	101
16	Recall.....	102
16.1	General information on Recalls.....	102
16.2	The Recall process .....	103
17	Investigation .....	104
17.1	General information on Investigations .....	104
17.2	The Investigation process .....	104
18	Notification .....	105
18.1	Notifications regarding Payment Transactions.....	105
18.2	Notifications regarding liquidity transactions.....	106
18.3	Account notifications .....	107
19	Queries and reports.....	108
19.1	Queries .....	108
19.1.1	Query about Payment Transaction Status.....	108
19.1.2	Query about Liquidity Transfer Status.....	119
19.1.3	Query about Settlement Account Balance and Status .....	125
19.1.4	Query about CMB Headroom, Limit and Status .....	125
19.1.5	Query about a RIX-INST Participant's own reference data .....	125
19.1.6	Query about links from own Technical Addresses to network services.....	128
19.1.7	Query about own Settlement Accounts and Credit Memorandum Balances and details	129
19.1.8	Query about Limits for own Credit Memorandum Balances.....	134
19.1.9	Query about Authorised Account User for own Settlement Account.....	137
19.1.10	Query about DN addresses.....	139
19.1.11	Query about own user .....	140
19.1.12	Query about authorisations within own organisation .....	144
19.1.13	Query about links between own user and DN addresses.....	146

19.1.14	Query about own subscriptions to reports .....	147
19.1.15	Query about restrictions.....	151
19.1.16	Query about own links between DN addresses and BIC (Authorised Account User) 153	
19.1.17	Query about own routing .....	155
19.1.18	Query about implemented changes ("Audit Trail").....	157
19.2	Reports.....	160
20	Fees.....	161
21	Incident management and contingency routines.....	162
21.1	Incident management.....	162
21.1.1	Communication in the event of an incident .....	162
21.1.2	Communication about planned maintenance .....	163
21.2	Contingency routines .....	163
21.2.1	Liquidity Transfers .....	163
21.2.2	The Riksbank's contingency workplaces.....	163
21.2.3	Extended opening hours in RIX-RTGS .....	164
22	Support function.....	164
22.1	The role of the Riksbank.....	164
22.2	Information to RIX-INST Participants .....	164
23	Messages .....	165
23.1	pac.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport).....	166
23.2	pac.004.001.09 (PaymentsReturn).....	166
23.3	pac.008.001.08 (FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer) .....	166
23.4	pac.028.001.03 (FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest) .....	167
23.5	camt.003.001.06 (GetAccount) .....	167
23.6	camt.004.001.07 (ReturnAccount).....	167
23.7	camt.005.001.07 (GetTransaction) .....	167
23.8	camt.006.001.07 (ReturnTransaction) .....	168
23.9	camt.011.001.06 (ModifyLimit) .....	168
23.10	camt.025.001.05 (Receipt).....	168
23.11	camt.029.001.09 (ResolutionOfInvestigation) .....	168
23.12	camt.050.001.05 (LiquidityCreditTransfer).....	169
23.13	camt.052.001.06 (BankToCustomerAccountReport).....	169
23.14	camt.053.001.06 (BankToCustomerStatement) .....	169
23.15	camt.054.001.06 (BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification) .....	169
23.16	camt.056.001.08 (FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest).....	169

23.17	acmt.010.001.02 (AccountRequestAcknowledgement) .....	170
23.18	acmt.011.001.02 (AccountRequestRejection) .....	170
23.19	acmt.015.001.02 (AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest) .....	170
23.20	admi.007.001.02 (ReceiptAcknowledgement) .....	170
23.21	Pacs.002 (Accept) (Payment Status Report) .....	171
23.22	Pacs.002 (Reject) (Payment Status Report) .....	171
23.23	Pacs.009_LT (Financial Institution Credit Transfer_LT) .....	171
23.24	Pacs.010 (Financial Institution Direct Debit) .....	172
23.25	Camt.054 (Debit) (Bank To Customer Debit Credit Notification) .....	172
23.26	Camt.054 (Credit) (Bank To Customer Debit Credit Notification) .....	172
Annexes .....		173
Annex 1 – Concepts and definitions .....		173
Annex 2 – List of illustrations .....		178
Annex 3 – List of tables .....		181
Annex 4 – List of forms .....		184
Annex 5 – References to other documents .....		185
Annex 6 – Error codes .....		186
ISO error codes .....		186

# 1 Introduction

RIX-INST is a Settlement Service provided by the Riksbank within the framework of RIX. RIX is a Designated Settlement System in accordance with the Swedish Settlement Act<sup>1</sup> and the European Settlement Finality Directive<sup>2</sup>. In addition to RIX-INST, the Riksbank also provides the RIX-RTGS Settlement Service within the RIX framework.

The aim of RIX-INST is to enable instant settlement of individual payments in central bank money round the clock (24/7).

To provide the service, the Riksbank uses the technical platform developed by the Eurosystem for the TARGET Instant Payment Settlement (TIPS) service.

The TIPS platform is based on the ISO 20022 standard and follows the rulebook for SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (SCT Inst).<sup>3</sup>

However, the RIX-INST service shall support the Nordic NPC Instant Credit Transfer (NCT Inst) rulebook<sup>4</sup> and also enable settlement of Instant Payments that do not completely follow NCT Inst.

---

<sup>1</sup>The Swedish Act on the Settlement of Obligations on the Financial Market (1999:1309).

<sup>2</sup> Directive 98/26EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 May 1998 on settlement finality in payment and securities settlement systems.

<sup>3</sup> 2019 SEPA Instant Credit Transfer Rulebook. Produced by the European Payments Council (EPC).

<sup>4</sup> 2021 NPC Instant Credit Transfer Rulebook. Produced by the Nordic Payments Council (NPC).



## 2 About the document

### 2.1 The role of the Instructions

The *Terms and Conditions for RIX and Monetary Policy Instruments* (Terms and Conditions) in force at any given time apply to participation in the RIX-INST Settlement Service.

These Instructions describe in more detail how the service is used. The instructions are supplemented by references to other documents published by the Riksbank or the Eurosystem, the Riksbank's supplier of the technical platform used by RIX-INST. When using RIX-INST, therefore, the currently applicable Terms and Conditions, these Instructions and the referenced documents shall all be considered.

The documents referenced in these Instructions are presented in [Annex 5](#). These documents are available on the Riksbank's website. The message scheme (xsd) and example messages (xml) are to be found in My Standards Readiness Portal TIPS. The example messages shall only be regarded as examples and do not cover all feasible situations.

Special instructions are available for accession to RIX-INST, RIX-INST Onboarding guide.

When drafting these Instructions, the Riksbank has used documentation issued by the Eurosystem. This has taken place following approval by the Eurosystem. The Eurosystem has all the rights to the documents it has issued.

These Instructions replace all the Riksbank's previously published or distributed descriptions of the RIX-INST Settlement Service and its functionality.

### 2.2 How to read the Instructions

Chapter [3](#) presents the overarching functionality in RIX-INST. Cooperation between the Riksbank and RIX-INST Participants is described in Chapter [4](#).

Chapters [5](#) and [6](#) describe the communication with RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS respectively. Security aspects are outlined in Chapter [7](#). Chapter [8](#) describes how the access rights structure in RIX-INST is constructed. Chapter [9](#) explains basic data in RIX-INST and how the system is configured on a basic level.

Participation in RIX-INST and the account structure are described in Chapter [10](#) and Chapter [11](#) respectively. Various forms required for participation in RIX-INST are presented in these chapters. These forms are listed in [Annex 4](#).

Chapter [12](#) presents the schedule in RIX-INST.

Liquidity management in RIX-INST is described in Chapter [13](#).

Management of Payments is described in Chapters [14](#), [15](#), [16](#) and [17](#).

A summary of the notifications that can be received is given in Chapter [18](#). Query and report options are presented in Chapter [19](#).

Information on principles for fees for participation in RIX-INST can be found in Chapter [20](#). Chapter [21](#) presents incident management and contingency routines, and Chapter [22](#) presents the support function for RIX-INST.

Chapters [11](#) and [13-18](#) describe various messages. More detailed information on these messages can be found in Chapter [23](#). There are also links to other documents. It should be noted that the messages used for RIX-INST do not always have exactly the same content or are not always of the same message version as the corresponding messages used for the TIPS service provided by the Eurosystem.

Concepts with the first letters capitalised are explained in [Annex 1](#).

Lists of illustrations and tables in the document can be found in [Annex 2](#) and [Annex 3](#).

In [Annex 5](#) there is a table with the documents referred to in the Instructions. In [Annex 6](#) there is a table with error codes mentioned in the Instructions.

All references to other sections in the document are clickable.

## 3 Overall description

### 3.1 In general

RIX is a Designated Settlement System with two Settlement Services, RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. The RIX-INST Settlement Service is available round the clock every day of the year (24/7/365). Payment Instructions are settled in RIX-INST, on condition that the messages fulfil the applicable format requirements and that the requisite liquidity for the Payment is present. Settlement takes place in the form of bookkeeping entries on the Participants' Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST.

### 3.2 Interaction with RIX-RTGS

Payment settlement in RIX-INST is independent of the RIX-RTGS Settlement Service and there is no requirement for a RIX-INST Participant to also be a participant in RIX-RTGS.

However, there are links between RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST as far as liquidity is concerned. Liquidity cannot be created in RIX-INST, only redistributed there. Liquidity can only be created in RIX-RTGS by using intraday credit. Liquidity can be transferred from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST and from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. Depending on the direction of them, such transfers can be initiated in RIX-RTGS Online, RIX-INST Online or by sending messages via application. RIX-RTGS is available for liquidity transfers to and from RIX-INST 24/7/365 with the exception of about one hour after closure of RIX-RTGS (17:58 – 19.00), which occurs every Business Day.

There is also functionality in RIX-RTGS enabling queries on balances in RIX-INST if the party making the query is also a participant in RIX-INST.

Fees and interest linked to the participation in RIX-INST are drawn from the Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS, either the Participant's account if it is also a participant in RIX-RTGS or the RIX-RTGS Agent's account if the Participant is not a participant in RIX-RTGS. There is a pre-defined time in RIX at which the Value Date is initiated, 18.00. The balances in RIX at the time when the Value Date changes are used for any interest calculations.

More information on RIX-RTGS can be found in *RIX-RTGS Instructions* and annexes to these.

### 3.3 Communication

Participants themselves are responsible for and pay for the communication required to communicate with RIX-INST. All communication with RIX-INST is done via the Eurosystem Single Market Infrastructure Gateway (ESMIG). To join ESMIG, a RIX-INST Participant needs an agreement with a Network Service Provider - NSP.

There are two ways of communicating with RIX-INST: Either through message communication via an application or through interaction via a user interface. The communication refers to both the sending and receiving of Payment Instructions, notifications, reports, etc., and connection to RIX-INST interface, RIX-INST Online and RIX-INST CRDM. RIX-INST Online gives the user the option of making queries and making liquidity transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. RIX-INST CRDM gives the user the option of making queries about own reference data, user, authorisations, roles, etc. Payment Instructions cannot be executed in the user interface, only via application.

Every application or user interacting with RIX-INST is uniquely identified with a Technical Address (Distinguished Name (DN)). The DN Address is uniquely linked to a digital certificate. The certificate is

issued by the chosen Network Service Provider and allocated by a RIX-INST Actor to its users (communication via user interface) or applications (communication via application).

More detailed information on communication can be found in Chapter [5](#).

### **3.4 Relationship to NCT Inst**

NCT Inst is the Nordic payment scheme for Instant Payments established by the Nordic Payments Council (NPC).

The RIX-INST Settlement Service supports Payments sent in accordance with NCT Inst, including Payments with deviations that have been agreed bilaterally or within a user group.

RIX-INST will be adapted to amendments in NCT Inst adopted by NPC if these are communicated to the Riksbank in sufficient time prior to introduction. If the amendments imply major deviations from SCT Inst and if these amendments were to involve basic changes to the TIPS Platform, the Riksbank may not be able to comply with these requests for modifications in RIX-INST.

Adherence to NCT Inst, by signing an NCT Inst adherence agreement, is a condition for being certified for RIX-INST. Adhering to NCT involves the RIX-INST Participant, as a minimum, being able to receive Payments sent in accordance with NCT Inst.

### **3.5 Participation in RIX-INST**

To participate in either of the RIX-INST or RIX-RTGS Settlement Services, an institution must first become a RIX Participant and then be certified for one or both Settlement Services.

A RIX Participant can choose to participate in both RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST or in just one of the services. An institution that only participates in RIX-INST needs to have an agreement with a RIX-RTGS Participant stating that the latter undertakes to pay fees and interest that arise as a result of the institution's participation in RIX-INST and to transfer liquidity to its account in RIX-INST. The RIX-RTGS Participant offering such a service is referred to as a RIX-RTGS Agent.

It is also possible to participate indirectly in RIX-INST via a RIX-INST Participant. The indirect participant has no relationship with the Riksbank and will need to rely on services from the Participant. Such an indirect participant in RIX-INST is treated as a Reachable Party.

The RIX-INST Participant can choose to instruct Payments to RIX-INST itself or allow an Instructing Party to act on behalf of the RIX-INST Participant, for all or some Payments.

If the same Instructing Party acts on behalf of both an Originating Participant and a Beneficiary Participant and the Riksbank has given the Instructing Party access to the Single Instructing Party Model (SIP Model), this actor is referred to as a Single Instructing Party. The Riksbank then gives the 'Single Instructing Party' authorisation to the Technical Address (DN) that belongs to the Instructing Party.

More detailed information on participation can be found in Chapter [10](#).

### **3.6 Accounts**

Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST are used for the settlement of Payment Transactions and Liquidity Transfers from or to RIX-RTGS.

A Settlement Account in RIX-INST cannot have a negative balance, i.e. there is no access to credit in RIX-INST. However, liquidity created as a result of any access to credit in RIX-RTGS can be transferred to the Settlement Account in RIX-INST.

A RIX-INST Participant can have one or more Settlement Accounts. If a Participant has several Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST, the liquidity in RIX-INST needs to be divided.

Only a RIX-INST Participant can have a Settlement Account. An Account can be used by others, however. To enable use of the same Settlement Account for different purposes, the RIX-INST Participant can choose to establish Credit Memorandum Balances (CMB) linked to the Account. By having a CMB, it is possible to control how a Settlement Account's liquidity is used. The Participant can also allow the Settlement Account to be used for Payments referring to a Reachable Party.

For a CMB, the RIX-INST Participant can specify a Limit which is a fixed amount or unlimited. The CMB is not a balance on an account at the Riksbank but is an accounting function used by the RIX-INST Participant. All Payment Transactions applicable to a specific CMB are recorded on the Settlement Account to which the CMB is linked.

For each Settlement Account or CMB, there needs to be a unique Authorised Account User. The Authorised Account User is defined as a specific BIC11.

More detailed information on accounts can be found in Chapter [11](#).

## 3.7 Liquidity management

For the RIX-INST Settlement Service to work efficiently, it is important for there to be good capacity for liquidity management in RIX-INST. Parties participating in RIX-INST are responsible for managing the liquidity on their accounts in RIX-INST. To facilitate liquidity management, the Riksbank has ensured that there are sufficient tools available to support this. Most of these tools are available in RIX-RTGS.

Liquidity Transfers can be initiated via RIX-RTGS both from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST and from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. It is also possible to have standing Liquidity Transfers, both those for which amounts have been determined and those linked to the current balance on a Settlement Account in RIX-INST. Liquidity Transfers can also be made from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS via RIX-INST. Liquidity Transfers can more or less be made 24/7/365 with the exception of about one hour after closure of RIX-RTGS (17:58 – 19.00), which occurs every Business Day.

In addition to Settlement Accounts in RIX INST and RIX-RTGS, for RIX Participants – both those who participate in RIX-RTGS and those that participate in RIX-INST – is calculated a total Net Balance in RIX. The Net Balance in RIX corresponds to the total balance on all the Participant's accounts in RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. The Net Balance in RIX is only updated in connection with the activities at the end of the Value Date. The Net Balance in RIX is used to calculate interest when Value Date change occurs. The Net Balance in RIX for a Monetary Policy Counterparty can be either positive or negative. The balance leads to one or several of the Standing facilities described in the Terms & Conditions section D.2 being used. The Net Balance in RIX for other RIX Participants, without access to overnight credit, must be zero or positive.

More detailed information on Liquidity Management can be found in Chapter [13](#) and more details on schedule are in Chapter [12](#).

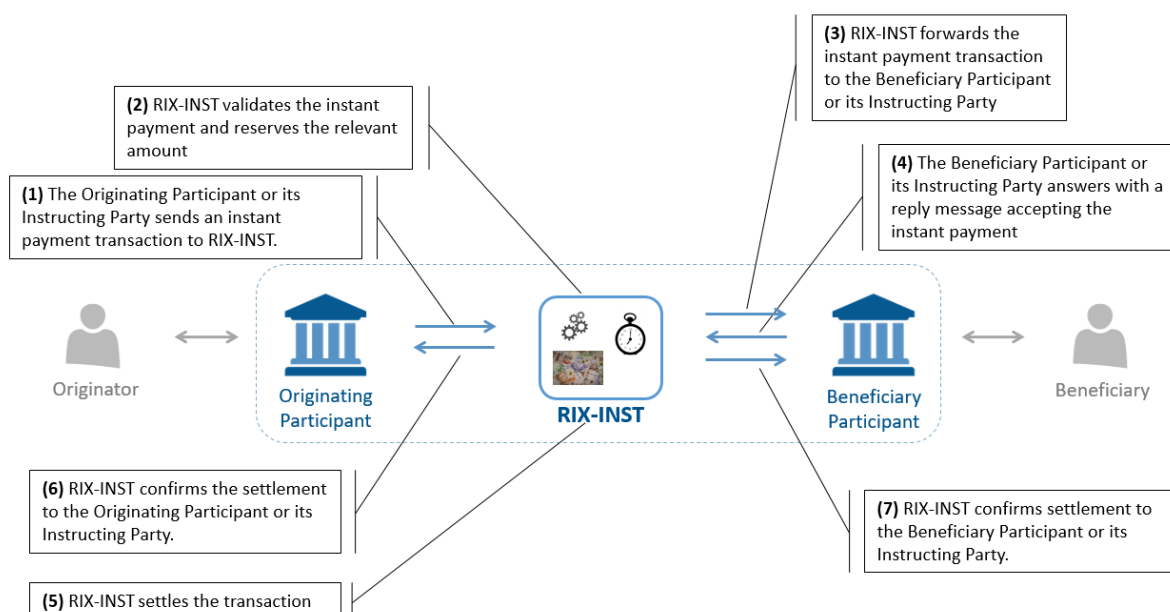
### 3.8 The payment process

Payment Transactions are settled in RIX-INST, on condition that the messages fulfil the format requirements applicable to RIX-INST and that the requisite liquidity for the Payment is present. Settlement takes place in the form of bookkeeping entries on the Participants' Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST. It is possible to send Payment Instructions, Requests for Recall, instructions for Investigation and responses to these instructions to RIX-INST.

RIX-INST offers two different models for settlement, the Standard Settlement Model and the Single Instructing Party Settlement Model (SIP Model).

When the Standard Settlement Model is being used, the amount is reserved on the Originating Participant's RIX-INST Settlement Account. A Payment Request is then sent to the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party. The reserved amount is blocked and cannot be used for other Payments or Liquidity Transfers. If the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party answers that it wishes to receive the Payment, the reserved amount is released and the transaction is immediately settled. RIX-INST then sends confirmation of the settlement to both the Originating Participant or its Instructing Party and the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party.

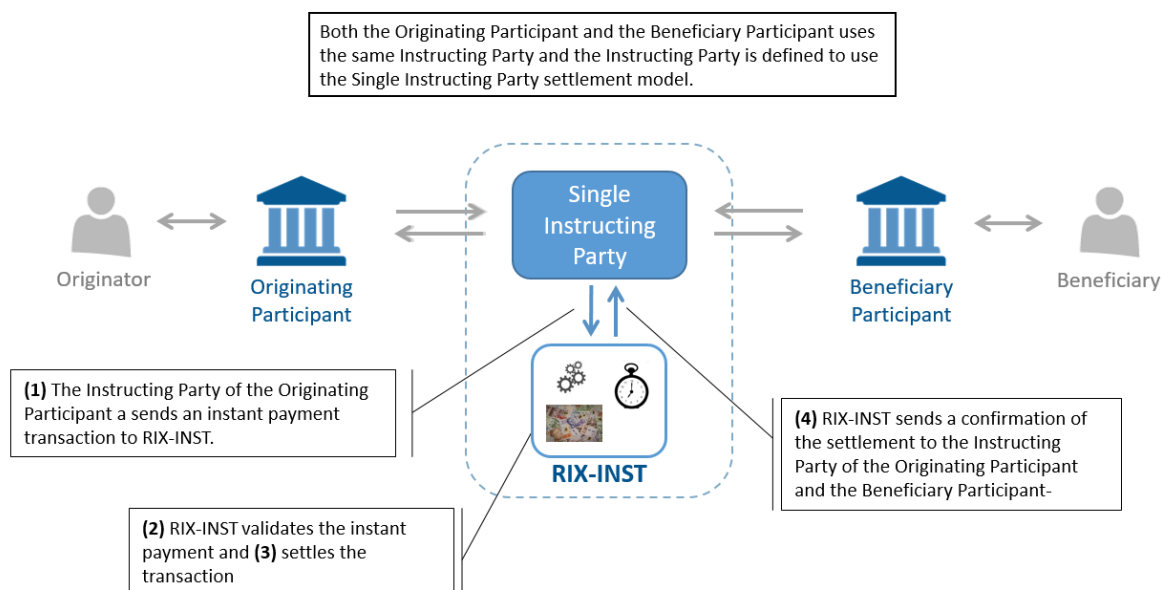
**Illustration 1: Settlement model for Single Instructing Party**



Source: The Eurosystem and the Riksbank

If the SIP Model is being used, the transaction is settled immediately after the Payment Instruction has been validated according to the earlier steps. Confirmation of the Payment Transaction is sent to both the Originating Participant and the Beneficiary Participant via the Instructing Party for both parties.

## Illustration 2: Single Instructing Party Settlement Model



Source: The Eurosystem and the Riksbank

More detailed information on the payment process can be found in Chapters [14](#), [15](#), [16](#) and [17](#).

## 3.9 Notifications, reports and queries

A RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party automatically receives notifications about settled Payments. The Originator of Payment Instructions receives notifications about rejected messages.

In addition to automatically received notifications, a RIX-INST Participant can also subscribe to certain other notifications. A RIX-INST Participant can also subscribe to two different reports, Statement of Account Turnover and Statement of Account.

In RIX-INST Online and RIX-INST CRDM, there are different query options. For a RIX-INST Participant that is a participant in RIX-RTGS, there is also the option of making queries about balances on Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST from RIX-RTGS Online.

More detailed information on notifications can be found in Chapter [18](#). More detailed information on reports and queries can be found in Chapter [19](#).

## 3.10 Support and incident management

The Riksbank provides a support function, RIX Helpdesk for the RIX Settlement System, that handles support cases for both RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. The support function is available to RIX Participants during the opening hours of the respective Settlement Service. For the RIX-INST Settlement Service, the support function is therefore available 24/7/365. RIX-INST Participants can contact the support function regarding incidents or other urgent support issues around the clock. In case of an incident or other urgent support issues first contact must be made by phone. Non-urgent support issues regarding RIX-INST are only handled during the daytime (from 06.30 to 18.30) on Business Days. RIX Helpdesk can be reached on 08-787 05 99 or at [rix@riksbank.se](mailto:rix@riksbank.se).

Read more about Support and incident management in Chapters [21](#) and [22](#).

## 4 Cooperation between the Riksbank and RIX-INST Participants

The Riksbank has two different forums for cooperation with RIX Participants, the RIX Council and the RIX User Group. Both forums are common for the two services included in the RIX Settlement System, which means that they deal with subjects related to both RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. To be able to maintain good communication and cooperation between the Riksbank and the Participants with regard to RIX-INST, it is important for each RIX-INST Participant to appoint a main contact person, who also participates in the RIX User Group. In addition to the Riksbank's forums, the ECB provides a forum for cooperation on the TIPS Platform, the TIPS Consultative Group.

### 4.1 RIX-INST Supervisor

All RIX-INST Participants shall appoint a person as the main contact for RIX-INST, whom the Riksbank can contact for all types of non-urgent RIX-INST issues. The RIX-INST Participant shall also appoint an alternate for the main contact person. Registration of the RIX-INST Supervisor and alternate is done on form I\_B1 – Registration of customer information – RIX-INST Participant. For more information on the form, see Section [10.2](#). For urgent information on incidents, the Riksbank communicates via the incident email address and telephone number specified by the RIX-INST Participant on the form I\_B1, see [10.2](#). Read more about incident management in Chapter [21](#).

### 4.2 RIX User Group

The RIX-INST Supervisor is a member of the RIX User Group, which is a cooperation forum for RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST issues. As the forum is common for both RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST, a participant in both services can have two members in the RIX User Group. The chair of the group is appointed by the RIX Participants and shall be a person who is a member of the RIX Council (see below). The Riksbank is responsible for the group's secretariat. At its meetings, the group discusses operational issues and the Riksbank reports on planned system upgrades, availability and incidents in RIX and among RIX Participants. The RIX User Group drafts and submits proposals for the further development of RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. The Riksbank receives proposals for further development from the RIX user group and redrafts them. As RIX-INST is a standard service, the Riksbank works to ensure that new functionality in RIX-INST shall be implemented as general functions in future releases and versions. To this end, the Riksbank will cooperate with other central banks and in particular with the Eurosystem in its role as provider of the underlying TIPS Platform. The Riksbank's drafting work shows whether proposals for further development are recommended as well as the estimated cost of and appropriate time for their introduction. The RIX User Group is a drafting group and cannot, via decisions or any other way, create rights or obligations in the relationship between the Riksbank and the RIX Participants.

### 4.3 RIX Council

The RIX Council is a group that discusses strategic issues concerning the provision of systems and payment system services, such as objectives and preconditions, costs, charges and pricing, crisis and continuity issues, regulations, projects and IT services. The RIX Council is common for RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. The Riksbank appoints the chair of the group. The RIX Council includes representatives of the Riksbank and of the RIX participants. The RIX Council is a drafting group and cannot, via decisions or any other way, create rights or obligations in the relationship between the Riksbank and the RIX Participants.



## **4.4 TIPS Consultative Group**

The ECB also provides a forum for cooperation on the TIPS Platform, the TIPS Consultative Group. Among the group's task is to assess enhancements in TIPS and to discuss the planning, preparation and execution of testing activities. The forum consists of representatives from banks, central banks, network service providers and clearing houses from different markets using TIPS. The Riksbank nominates two participants from the Swedish market to the Market Infrastructure Board (MIB) that decides on the composition of the group. Which participants to be nominated is decided by the RIX council. Since the number of participants in the group is limited, markets with large volumes are prioritised as well as those who actively participate in meetings and in the yearly prioritisation exercise. The representative can be replaced under exceptional circumstances and the alternate then represents the original participant. Participation in the group is reviewed every second year.

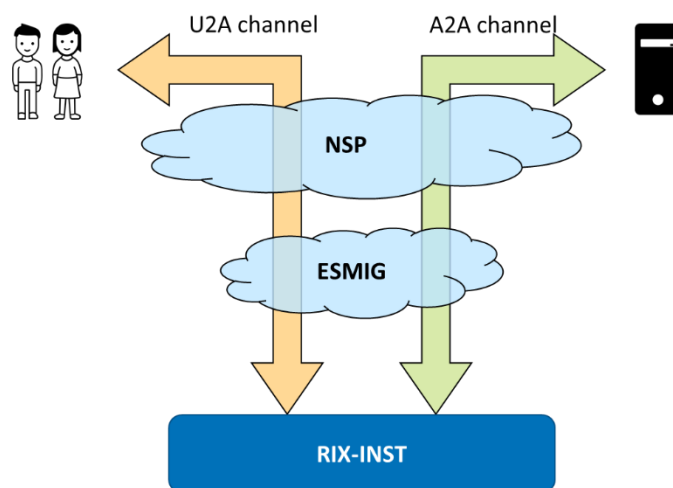
## 5 Communication with RIX-INST

Participants themselves are responsible for and pay for the communication required to communicate with RIX-INST. All communication with RIX-INST is done via the Eurosystem Single Market Infrastructure Gateway (ESMIG). There are also other services provided by the Eurosystem that communicate through ESMIG, e.g. T2 and T2S.

To join ESMIG, a RIX-INST Participant needs an agreement with a Network Service Provider - NSP. The Eurosystem has certified two NSPs: SIA and SWIFT. In time, the Eurosystem may certify more NSPs.

It is also possible to allow an Instructing Party to communicate directly with RIX-INST on behalf of a RIX-INST Participant. More information on this can be found in Section [10.4](#).

**Illustration 3: Communication with RIX-INST**



### 5.1 Opening hours

RIX-INST is open for settlement around the clock every day of the week (24/7). According to the Terms and Conditions for RIX and Monetary Policy Instruments, RIX-INST Participants shall keep their connections with RIX-INST open and have sufficient staffing 24/7. However, a RIX-INST Participant may, for a limited time, perform maintenance work that renders the RIX-INST Participant unavailable for a shorter period of time. Such short periods of unavailability must be communicated to the Riksbank in advance. The Riksbank forwards the information to all RIX-INST Participants.

### 5.2 Forms of communication

There are two ways of communicating with RIX-INST: Either through message communication via an application or through interaction via a user interface (RIX-INST Online). More information on the different ways of communicating with RIX-INST can be found in Sections [5.2.1](#) and [5.2.2](#).

#### 5.2.1 Message communication via application

Communication via application takes place between the participant's payment application and RIX-INST, i.e. there is no user interface in RIX-INST for this type of communication. Communication via

application can be utilised in two ways: either via instant transfers or via file-based, “store-and-forward” transfers.

Instant messages require that both beneficiary (recipient) and originator (sender) are available at the time message transfer takes place. If the beneficiary is unavailable, no new attempt will be made to resend the same message.

File-based, store-and-forward messages make it possible to send messages even if the beneficiary is not available. If the beneficiary is unavailable, the message is stored until the beneficiary is available again and then resent.

**Table 1: Description of the channels used for various types of communication.**

Data exchange	Inbound communication	Outbound communication
Payment Transactions	Instant Message	Instant Message
Inbound/Outbound Liquidity Transfers	Instant Message	Instant Message
Investigations	Instant Message	Instant Message
Queries	Instant Message	Instant Message
Recall	Instant Message	Instant Message
Notifications	Not applicable	Instant Message
Reports (push)	Not applicable	File-based store-and-forward

#### **5.2.1.1 What is required to communicate with RIX-INST via application?**

ESMIG provides neither technical accession nor network services to RIX-INST. A RIX-INST Participant needs to have an agreement with an NSP that provides the network connections required to connect to RIX-INST. The technical communication requirements that an NSP must fulfil are defined in the ECB document *TIPS Connectivity Technical Requirements* while the technical message requirements for message exchange are specified in sub-appendix *TIPS MEPT – Message Exchange Processing for TIPS* and *TIPS MEPT Implementation Guide*.

#### **5.2.1.2 What can be done in this way?**

The functions available via application are described in [Table 2](#) below.

**Table 2: Functions in RIX-INST available via application**

Function	For more information see
Payment Instruction	<a href="#">14.1</a>
Answer to Payment Request	<a href="#">14.1</a>
Recall Request	<a href="#">14.2</a>
Answer to Recall Request	<a href="#">14.2</a>

Investigation Request	<a href="#">14.3</a>
Request for Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS	<a href="#">13.4.3</a>
Notifications	<a href="#">18</a>
Reports	<a href="#">19.2</a>
Query about RIX-INST Settlement Account Balance and Status	<a href="#">13.2.1.2</a>
Set Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB) in Blocked for Credit and/or Blocked for Debit	<a href="#">11.3.1.2</a>
Set CMB Limit	<a href="#">11.2.2.2</a>
Query about CMB Headroom, Limit and Status	<a href="#">13.2.1.2</a>

## 5.2.2 Communication via user interface - RIX-INST Online and RIX-INST CRDM

ESMIG is the only access point for external communication to all market infrastructure services provided by the Eurosystem. The ESMIG service is the only way to communicate with RIX-INST. It is not possible, however, to communicate with RIX-RTGS via ESMIG (further information can be found in [Chapter 7](#)).

A RIX-INST Participant obtains access to the access portal via ESMIG. After logging in to ESMIG, a page appears offering the participant all market infrastructure services in accordance with the user's access rights (including RIX-INST Online and RIX-INST CRDM services).

The difference between RIX-INST Online and RIX-INST CRDM is that RIX-INST Online allows the user to put queries and make liquidity transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS while RIX-INST CRDM allows the user to put queries about their own reference data, users, access rights, roles, etc.

In RIX-INST Online, an authorised user at the RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party (if authorised) can put certain queries and perform certain registration actions. The available functions are given in below. In RIX-INST Online and in the ESMIG access portal, the term TIPS is used. In some of the documentation referred to, the term TIPS GUI is used.

In RIX-INST CRDM, an authorised user at the RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party (if authorised) can put certain queries. The available functions are given in below. In RIX-INST CRDM and in the ESMIG access portal, the term CRDM is used. In some of the documentation referred to, the term CRDM GUI is used.

In section [8.3](#) there are overall information on the user interfaces.

### 5.2.2.1 What is required to communicate with RIX-INST via user interface?

As is the case with communication via application, a RIX-INST Participant needs to have an agreement with an NSP to gain access to RIX-INST Online. If a RIX-INST Participant considers that they only need accession to RIX-INST Online and not communication via application, it can conclude a simpler agreement with an NSP that only gives access to RIX-INST via user interface. With a simpler agreement, it is not possible to make Payments, only put queries. In this case, the RIX-INST Participant needs to have an agreement with an Instructing Party allowing the Instructing Party to manage Payments on behalf of the RIX-INST Participant.

Access to RIX-INST Online is via the ESMIG portal. At the ESMIG portal, the user chooses the service/application they wish to log on to. The user can only see the applications they have access to.

The user logging on to a service/application must be authorised according to the ESMIG user process. Once logged on, the user can choose the application they wish to use (e.g. RIX-INST CRDM or RIX-INST Online).

#### 5.2.2.1.1 Digital signing via user interface

In order to ensure non-repudiation of origin (NRO) for critical transactions digital signing is used for specific windows in the RIX-INST interface. In order to be able to handle signatures for critical transactions an installation of the software Go>Sign Desktop from Ascertia Limited is needed. The Riksbank will inform the RIX-INST participants when there is a version change in Go>Sign Desktop. Technical specification for installing the software is present in document User Detailed Functional Specifications - Eurosystem Single Market Infrastructure Gateway (ESMIG)

#### 5.2.2.1.2 Recommendation for web browser

ESMIG supports Microsoft Edge, Google Chrome and Firefox for their services through the user interface. See User Detailed Functional Specifications - Eurosystem Single Market Infrastructure Gateway (ESMIG) for valid versions.

### 5.2.2.2 What can be done via the user interface?

The functions available via user interface are described in [Table 3](#) below.

**Table 3: Functions in RIX-INST available via user interface**

Function	Service	For more information see
Query about Payment Transaction Status	RIX-INST Online	<a href="#">19.1.1</a>
Request for Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS	RIX-INST Online	<a href="#">13.4.4</a>
Query about Liquidity Transfer Status	RIX-INST Online	<a href="#">19.1.2</a>
Query about RIX-INST Settlement Account Balance and Status	RIX-INST Online	<a href="#">13.2.1.1</a>
Set Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB) in Blocked for Credit and/or Blocked for Debit	RIX-INST Online	<a href="#">11.3.1.1</a>
Set CMB Limit	RIX-INST Online	<a href="#">11.2.2.1</a>
Query about CMB Headroom, Limit and Status	RIX-INST Online	<a href="#">13.2.1.1</a>
Query about RIX-INST Participant	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.5</a>
Query about a RIX-INST Participant's own reference data	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.5</a>
Query about links from own Technical Addresses to network services	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.6</a>
Query about own Settlement Account and its details	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.7</a>
Query about Authorised Account User for own Settlement Account	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.9</a>
Query about DN addresses	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.10</a>
Query about own user	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.11</a>
Query about authorisations within own organisation	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.12</a>
Query about links between own user and DN addresses	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.13</a>

Function	Service	For more information see
Query about own subscriptions to messages and reports	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.14</a>
Query about own links between DN addresses and BIC (Authorised Account User)	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.15</a>
Query about own routing	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.17</a>
Query about implemented changes ("Audit Trail")	RIX-INST CRDM	<a href="#">19.1.18</a>

## 5.3 Technical accession – Network service provider

### 5.3.1 Tasks of a Network service Provider

A network service provider shall provide an acceding participant with access to RIX-INST but also access to limited parts of T2S. For example, RIX-INST Participants will be able to access RIX-INST CRDM, which is a part of T2S where they will be able to put queries about reference data.

### 5.3.2 Obligations under a Network Service Provider agreement

The Network Service Provider (NSP) is obliged to follow the concession contract concluded between it and the Eurosystem. The concession contract and its annexes can be downloaded from the Banca di Italia website.

The primary obligations of a Network Service Provider are to:

- design, develop and implement the network at the right time.
- provide accession services to participants who have entered into an ESMIG accession service agreement with the Network Service Provider on terms and conditions that meet the minimum requirements in the concession contract and in stated specifications.
- provide accession services to the Eurosystem in accordance with the concession contract and stated specifications and to ensure that the accession services fulfil the service levels.
- follow the laws applicable to the concession contract.

### 5.3.3 Accession process

The two approved Network Service Providers that a participant can choose between have their own accession processes to accede to the RIX-INST service. Section 3.4 in ECB document *TIPS Guide for the on-boarding of new customers* contains a description of how the accession process works for SIA and SWIFT respectively.

Common for Network Service Providers is that the party acceding (RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party) needs to subscribe to the Closed Group of Users (CGU) or Closed User Group (CUG) service at their chosen Network Service Provider. The following workflow is used to approve participation in a CUG.

- 1) The RIX-INST Participant or the Instructing Party makes a subscription request on the chosen NSP's website asking to participate in the relevant CUG.

- 2) The NSP verifies the correctness of the request and sends an approval notification to Sveriges Riksbank.
- 3) Sveriges Riksbank checks the subscription request on the NSP's website.
- 4) If the request is approved by Sveriges Riksbank, the NSP sends an approval notification to the TIPS Operator.
- 5) The TIPS Operator checks the subscription request on the NSP's website.
- 6) The NSP sends an approval or rejection notification. Upon approval, the NSP configures the RIX-INST Participant in the CUG.

## 5.4 RIX-INST – Authentication and access rights - ESMIG

This section describes how access to RIX-INST takes place. For more detailed information on these components, see Section 1.2 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

### 5.4.1 Authentication

Every application or user interacting with RIX-INST is uniquely identified with a Technical Address (Distinguished Name (DN)). The DN Address is uniquely linked to a digital certificate. The certificate is issued by the chosen Network Service Provider and allocated by a RIX-INST Participant to its users (communication via user interface) or applications (communication via application). For each request to RIX-INST, the Network Service Provider authenticates the sender on network level. If the authentication is successful, the Network Service Provider forwards the request and the sender's Technical Address to ESMIG.

ESMIG checks authorisation on the service level to verify that the Technical Address has rights to make the request to RIX-INST. If the checks are successful, the request is forwarded to RIX-INST.

Technical Address, connection to RIX-INST Participant and rights for Technical Address linked to specific authorised user are defined in the Common Reference Data Management (RIX-INST CRDM) component.

### 5.4.2 Access rights

RIX-INST approves requests from Technical Addresses based on their access rights profile. Each interaction with RIX-INST can be triggered by either communication via application (e.g. Sending a Payment Instruction) or communication via user interface (e.g. blocking a Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB)).

All access rights relevant for RIX-INST are stored in RIX-INST CRDM which also enables different access rights to be grouped in different roles. Read more about access rights in Chapter [8](#).

## 6 Communication with RIX-RTGS

There is certain functionality in RIX-RTGS that affects participation in RIX-INST as regards liquidity management. The functions in RIX-RTGS are listed in [Table 4](#) below.

Communication with RIX-RTGS can take place via application by a message being sent to RIX-RTGS via SWIFT or received from RIX-RTGS via SWIFT. Communication can also take place via the RIX-RTGS Online user interface. Only a participant in RIX-RTGS can communicate with RIX-RTGS and such a participant shall be able to communicate via both SWIFT and RIX-RTGS Online.

More detailed information about the communication with RIX-RTGS can be found in Chapter 3 of RIX-RTGS Instructions and Annex A10, Technical Specifications, to the Instructions.

**Table 4: Functions in RIX-RTGS that affect RIX-INST**

Function	Channel	For more information see
Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST	Via SWIFT RIX-RTGS Online	<a href="#">13.3.1</a> <a href="#">13.3.2</a>
Request for Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS	Via SWIFT RIX-RTGS Online	<a href="#">13.4.1</a> <a href="#">13.4.2</a>
Standing Liquidity Transfers	RIX-RTGS Online	<a href="#">13.3.3</a> , <a href="#">13.3.4</a> , <a href="#">13.4.5</a> , <a href="#">13.4.6</a>
Notifications of Liquidity Transfers	Via SWIFT RIX-RTGS Online	<a href="#">13.6.2</a> (SWIFT)
Queries about RIX-INST Settlement Account Balances	RIX-RTGS Online	<a href="#">13.2.2</a>



## 7 Security

Secure information exchange between RIX-INST Participants and RIX-INST is ensured by the conditions below being met.

### **Confidentiality**

Confidentiality ensures that information is only accessible to authenticated and authorised RIX-INST Participants or Instructing Parties. This is achieved for RIX-INST by making it possible to allocate specific access rights for each given dataset. In combination with mechanisms for authentication and access rights being applied to all requests to RIX-INST in A2A and U2A, this ensures that the data of every RIX-INST Participant is handled confidentially and not accessible to unauthorised parties.

### **Integrity**

Integrity ensures the accuracy and completeness of the information. This is achieved for RIX-INST via several validation processes. If a validation fails, the request will not be processed and RIX-INST gives the user detailed information about the error. In U2A, RIX-INST also offers participants the option of strengthening the integrity by means of dual authorisation. If this option is applied to a particular request in RIX-INST, a second independent verification and confirmation are required for the request to be active in RIX-INST. If, for example, a critical dataset is to be modified and the person requesting the modification may only do so with duality, another person needs to confirm the legitimacy of the request. Otherwise, the modification will not be implemented.

### **Availability**

Availability ensures that authorised users have access to information and associated assets as and when necessary. Availability to the RIX-INST service is achieved on an overarching level by having an innovative architectural design and achieved via redundant nodes and capacity to self-recovery (built on application level). In the event of local nodes in the application cluster or an entire site being unavailable, RIX-INST adjusts itself as far as possible to continue to function.

### **Monitoring**

Monitoring detects operational and technical problems and registers appropriate information for crisis scenarios and future investigations. This is achieved by the operator of the TIPS platform, i.e. the Eurosystem, having monitoring tools that can detect functional or operational problems in real time. Technical monitoring enables detection of hardware and software problems by monitoring relevant technical components, including network connections, in real time.

### **Auditability**

Auditability makes it possible to establish that a system is working and has worked correctly. This is enabled in RIX-INST via audit trail, where it is possible to recreate user activity, deviations and information security events. More specifically, the following data is gathered: information on Payments and Liquidity Transfers, successful and unsuccessful user authentications, security-related messages (e.g. modified access rights, alerts, and extraordinary events).

## 8 Access rights

Access rights to different functions in RIX-INST are managed in RIX-INST CRDM. Only the Riksbank, in its role as RIX-INST provider, can adjust authorisations. The various functions in RIX-INST are divided into Roles, see [8.1.1](#). The RIX-INST Participant registers the Technical Addresses (interface users and application users) that are to have access to RIX-INST and the Roles that are to be allocated to each User. The Riksbank configures the User in RIX-INST and allocates the Roles.

When a Technical Address executes an action, RIX-INST checks that the Technical Address has access to RIX-INST and that it has the Role that provides access rights to execute the specific action.

Only the Riksbank is authorised to make modifications to basic data in RIX-INST. RIX-INST Participants order such modifications on forms described in each section in the Instructions.

### 8.1 Users

Technical Addresses, both when used for communication via application and interaction via user interface, need to be registered as Users in RIX-INST on form I\_B9 – Order of Users.

In order for the Riksbank to assign Roles to the Users of the RIX-INST Participant the Riksbank will have a number of administrative Users linked to each RIX-INST Participant. These Users will have names starting with “RB”.

#### 8.1.1 Roles

Authorisation to the different functionalities in RIX-INST are divided into Roles. On form I\_B9 – Order of Users the RIX-INST Participant defines which Roles should be assigned to the User. Different are available depending on whether the User is an application, i.e. communicates via application (A2A User) or if the User is a person, i.e. communicates via interface (U2A User). The following Roles are setup for each RIX-INST Participant.

**Table 5: Roles**

Role	Application	Authorisation / Functionality	A2A	U2A
RIX-INST Standard Model	RIX-INST	Access to the following functionality in the Standard Model: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Payment Instruction</li><li>• Answer to Payment Request</li><li>• Recall Request</li><li>• Answer to Recall Request</li><li>• Request for Investigation</li></ul>	X	
RIX-INST SIP Model	RIX-INST	Access to the following functionality in the SIP Model: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Payment Instruction</li><li>• Answer to Payment Request</li><li>• Recall Request</li><li>• Answer to Recall Request</li><li>• Request for Investigation</li></ul>	X	
RIX-INST Liquidity Transfer	RIX-INST och RIX-INST Online	Request for Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS	X	X

RIX-INST Enquirer	RIX-INST och RIX-INST Online	Access to all queries in RIX-INST and RIX-INST Online that are available for A2A and U2A	See <a href="#">Table 2</a>	See <a href="#">Table 3</a>
RIX-INST CRDM Enquirer	RIX-INST CRDM	Access to all queries in RIX-INST CRDM		X
RIX-INST CMB management	RIX-INST och RIX-INST online	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Credit memorandum Balance (CMB) in Blocked for Credit and/or Blocked for Debit</li> <li>Set CMB Limit</li> </ul>	X	X
RIX-INST Access	RIX-INST och RIX-INST online	Assigned automatically if any of the roles linked to RIX-INST or RIX-INST online are assigned	X	X
RIX-INST CRDM Access	RIX-INST CRDM	Assigned automatically if the role RIX-INST CRDM Enquirer is assigned to the user		X
CRDM Access	RIX-INST CRDM	Only available for the Riksbank's administrative Users		
Party Administrator	RIX-INST CRDM	Only available for the Riksbank's administrative Users		

### 8.1.2 Basic Data

The content of the form I\_B9 – Order of Users is described in [Table 6](#). The form shall be signed by an authorised representative of the RIX-INST Participant.

**Table 6: Form I\_B9 - Order of Users**

Field	Description	Mandatory or Optional
Requested action (1)	Choose one option:  <b>New:</b> Used for ordering of new user <b>Modification:</b> Used for modification of previously submitted information  <b>Removal:</b> Used for termination of participation	Mandatory
Applies from (2)	Date from which the information shall apply	Mandatory
Description of modification (3)	State which information in the form has been modified	Mandatory for Modification
Type of user (4)	A2A or U2A User	Mandatory
RIX-INST Participant (5)	Legal name	Mandatory
Name (6)	First name and surname or alternatively application name	Mandatory
Technical Address (DN) (7)	Technical Address (DN) to be used for communication with RIX-INST	Mandatory
Access to system environments (8)	State which environment the user should have access to (Production/Acceptance test)	Mandatory

Field	Description	Mandatory or Optional
Functional authorisation (9)	State the users functional authorisation (Roles) Please observe that some Roles only are available for A2A or U2A users	Mandatory

## 8.2 Power of Attorney

The RIX-INST Participant has the possibility of giving power of attorney to sign forms for RIX-INST to other persons than authorised representatives of the RIX-INST Participant. Power of attorney is given on form I\_B2 – Power of attorney. If no such Power of attorney is registered only authorised representatives of the RIX-INST Participant can sign the forms. The RIX-INST Participant can choose whether the holder of the Power of attorney should have the right to sign alone or if forms must be signed jointly with other authorised representative or holder of Power of attorney.

### 8.2.1 Basic data

The content of the form I\_B9 – Order of Users is described in [Table 7](#). The form shall be signed by an authorised representative of the RIX-INST Participant.

**Table 7: Form I\_B2 - Power of attorney**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Requested action (1)	Choose one option:  <b>New registration:</b> used for giving new Power of attorney  <b>Modification:</b> Used for modifying existing information  <b>Revocation:</b> Used for revoking a Power of attorney	Mandatory
Applies from (2)	Date from which the information shall apply	Mandatory
Description of modification (3)	State which information in the form has been modified	Mandatory for Modification
RIX-INST Participant (4)	Legal name	Mandatory
Registration number (5)	Registration number of the RIX-INST Participant	Mandatory
Name of holder of Power of attorney (6)	First name and surname	Mandatory
Date of birth (Swedish personal ID no.) (7)	Date of birth or if available Swedish personal ID no.	Mandatory
Forms to which the Power of Attorney shall apply (8)	Tick the box next to each form for which the Power of attorney shall apply.	Mandatory
Only applies jointly with other signatory (9)	Tick the box for each form for which the holder of Power of attorney only is allowed to sign jointly with other authorised representative or holder of Power of attorney.	Optional

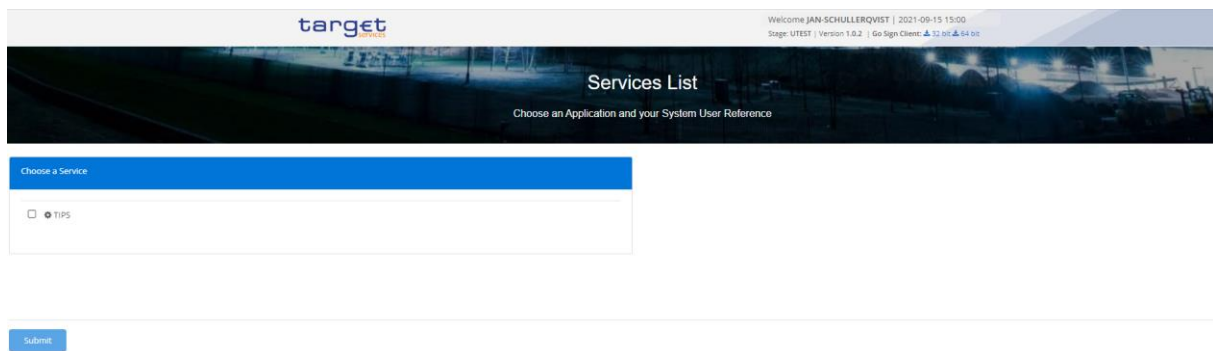
## 8.3 Information on user interfaces

### 8.3.1 Common information

#### 8.3.1.1 ESMIG portal

The user interfaces in RIX-INST are reached through the ESMIG portal (which in turn is reached through the Network Service Provider's interface). See [Illustration 4](#) below.

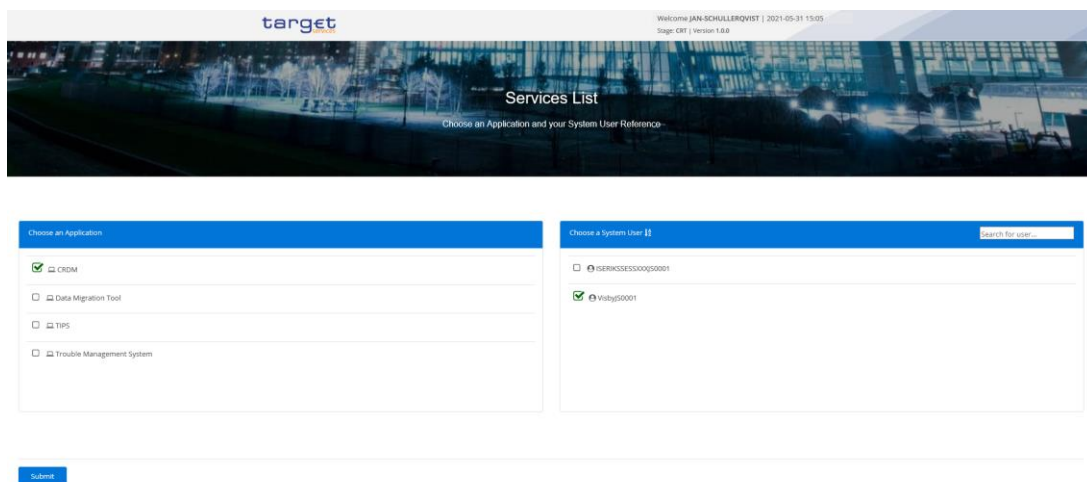
**Illustration 4: The ESMIG portal – choice of service**



Mark TIPS or CRDM and click on **Submit**.

Choose the application to be used, RIX-INST CRDM (= CRDM) or RIX-INST Online (= TIPS). The possible choice of users (= System User) is the shown (if you have more than one user ID), see [Illustration 5](#) below. And click on **Submit**.

**Illustration 5: The ESMIG Portal with user identities**

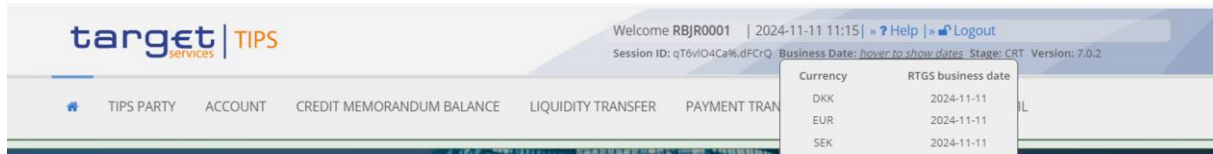


## 8.3.2 RIX-INST Online

### 8.3.2.1 The screen's structure and symbols

On top in the user interface the screen's header is shown, see [Illustration 6](#).

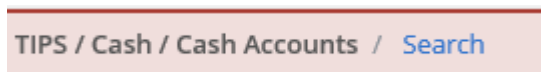
**Illustration 6: The screen's header – RIX-INST Online**



In the right part is shown the User ID, time of logging in and the session ID. Place the marker on “hover to show dates”, to see the business date for SEK.

Below the header are some icons etc. as shown in [Illustration 7](#) and [Illustration 8](#).

**Illustration 7: Path to the current screen – RIX-INST Online**



In the breadcrumb is shown the main path to the current screen.

**Illustration 8: Icons on the screen – RIX-INST Online**



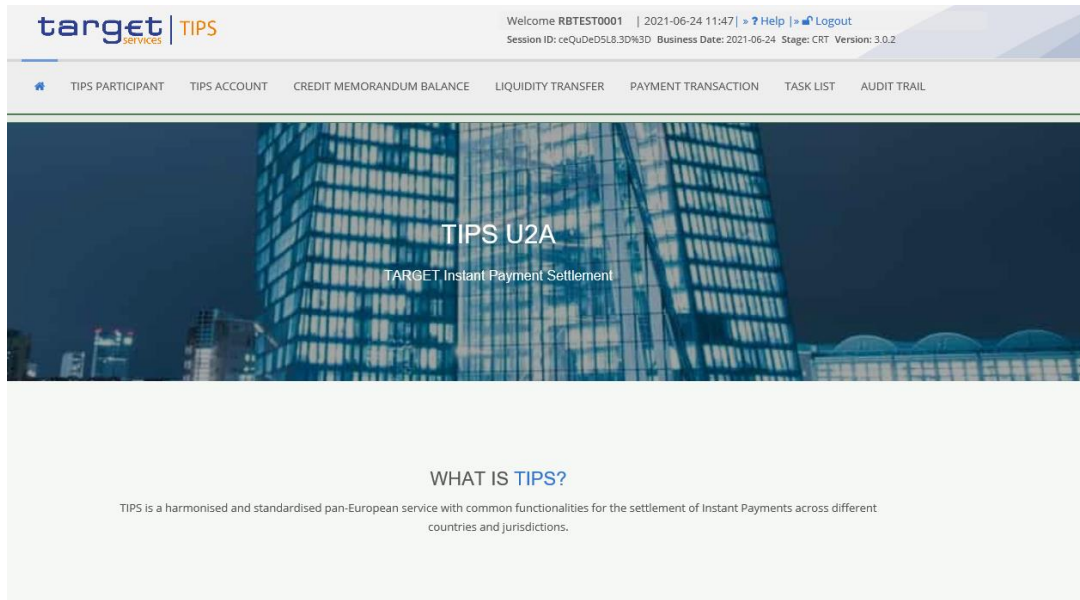
The meaning of the icons are shown in [Table 8](#) below.

**Table 8: Icons on the screen**

Order from left	Icon	Meaning
1	Home icon	Leads to the start screen for the respective user interface.
2	Back icon	Leads to the previous screen.
3	Save icon	The content on the screen is downloaded in a csv file.
4	Print icon	The screen is printed
5	Refresh icon	Reloads the screen.
6	Calendar icon	Date can be selected when searching.

### 8.3.2.2 Start screen

Illustration 9: Start screen in RIX-INST Online



#### 8.3.2.2.1 Menu

The menu is found in the start screen, see [Table 9](#) below.

Table 9: Menu tree in RIX-INST Online

Menu choice	Explanation/reference
TIPS PARTICIPANT	Not relevant
TIPS ACCOUNT	Query about the balance on a Settlement account and whether the account is in Stop Pay or Stop Receive – see <a href="#">19.1.3</a> .
CREDITMEMORANDUM BALANCE	Query about a Credit Memorandum Balance – see <a href="#">19.1.4</a> . Modification of Limit – see 11.2.2.1 Blocking of Credit Memorandum Balance – see 11.3.1.1
LIQUIDITY TRANSFER	Query about a Liquidity Transfer – see <a href="#">19.1.2</a> . New outgoing Liquidity Transfer to RIX-RTGS – see <a href="#">13.4.4</a> .
PAYMENT TRANSACTION	Query about Payment transaction – see <a href="#">19.1.1.1</a> .
TASK LIST	Approve or revoke actions that require two users (4-eyes) – see <a href="#">8.4</a> .
AUDIT TRAIL	Query about changes made – see <a href="#">19.1.18.1</a> .

### 8.3.3 RIX-INST CRDM

#### 8.3.3.1 The screen's structure and symbols

On top in the user interface the screen's header is shown, see [Illustration 10](#).

**Illustration 10: The screen's header - RIX-INST CRDM**



Below the header are some icons etc. as shown in [Illustration 11](#) and [Illustration 12](#).

**Illustration 11: Path to the current screen - RIX-INST CRDM**



**Illustration 12: The screen's icons - RIX-INST CRDM**



The icons are explained in [Table 10](#).

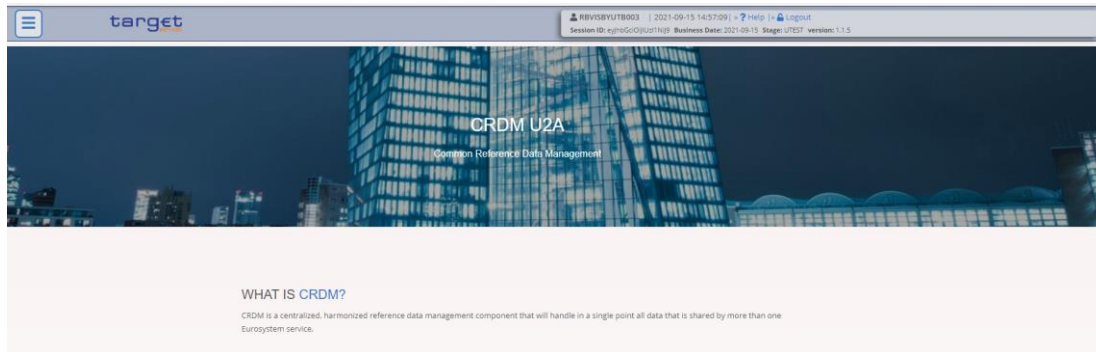
**Table 10: The screen's icons - RIX-INST CRDM**

Order from left	Icon	Meaning
1	Home icon	Leads to the start screen for the respective user interface.
2	Menu icon	Opens the menu for RIX-INST CRDM.
3	Menu icon	Opens alternatives in the screen.
4	Save icon	The content on the screen is downloaded in a csv file.
5	Print icon	The screen is printed.
6	Calendar icon	Date can be selected when searching.



### 8.3.3.2 Start screen

Illustration 13: Start screen in RIX-INST CRDM



#### 8.3.3.2.1 Menu

The menu is shown under  in the upper part of the screen.



If you click on  you will see (  indicates that you can fold out more of the menu):

Table 11: Menu tree in RIX-INST CRDM

Menu level 1	Menu level 2	Menu level 3	Explanations/references
COMMON	PARTIES	Parties	Queries about participants – see <a href="#">19.1.5.</a>
		Party Service Links	Query about Technical Addresses' links to network services – see <a href="#">19.1.6.</a>
		TIPS Directory	Query about all addressable BICs in RIX-INST. Can be extracted either via U2A or A2A.
	CASH	Cash Accounts	Query about own Settlement Accounts – see <a href="#">19.1.7.</a>
		Limits	Query about limits on Credit Memorandum Balances – see <a href="#">19.1.8.2.</a>
		Authorised Account Users	Query about Authorised Account User – see <a href="#">19.1.9.</a>
	ACCESS RIGHTS MANAGEMENT	Users	Query about users – see <a href="#">19.1.11.</a>
		Certificate Distinguish Names	Query about DN addresses – see <a href="#">19.1.10.</a>

Menu level 1	Menu level 2	Menu level 3	Explanations/references
		User Certificate Distinguished Name Links	Query about links between own users and DN addresses – see <a href="#">19.1.13.</a>
		Roles	Not relevant.
		Grant/Revoke System Privileges	Not relevant.
		Grant/Revoke Roles	Query about access – see <a href="#">19.1.12</a>
	MESSAGES AND REPORTS	Message Subscription Rule Sets	Not relevant.
		Report Configuration	Query about subscriptions for reports – see <a href="#">19.1.14.</a>
	MARKET SPECIFIC CONFIGURATION	Restriction Types	Query about restrictions – see <a href="#">19.1.15.</a>
	SERVICES	Data Changes	Not relevant.
	NETWORK CONFIGURATION	DN BIC Routing	Query about links between DN addresses and BIC – see <a href="#">19.1.16.</a>
		Routing	Query on own routing – see <a href="#">19.1.17.</a>
	BILLING		Not relevant

## 8.4 Handling of duality (4-eyes)

In the user interface *RIX-INST Online* there are functionality for handling duality (two users) for the registrations that can be done in *RIX-INST Online*.

The functions concerned are:

- Put a Credit Memorandum Balance in Stop Pay or Stop Receive or remove it from Stop Pay or Stop Receive – compare [11.3.1.1.](#)
- Update a limit for a Credit Memorandum Balance – compare [11.2.2.1.](#)
- Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS – compare [13.4.4.](#)

The function can be reached from the menu choice *Task List*. See [Illustration 14](#): Search for registration and [Table 12](#): Search for registration below.

**Illustration 14: Search for registration**

**TASK LIST**  
search for Tasks

Action type:  User reference:

Object identifier:  Status:

Timestamp of update From:  To:

**Table 12: Search for registration**

Field name	Information
Action Type	Select the type of action initiated by the first user for a dedicated reference or dynamic data object from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- all ("All") – default value</li> <li>- Stop Receive/Stop Pay for Credit Memorandum Balance ("Block/Unblock CMB")</li> <li>- Limit for Credit Memorandum Balance ("Update CMB Limit")</li> <li>- Liquidity Transfer to RIX-RTGS ("Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order")</li> </ul>
User reference	Type the identification of the user that entered the Action to be approved/revoked. – non-mandatory. Possible error code: DS14
Object identifier	Enter the identifier of the object. Possible values are the number of the Credit Memorandum Balance or the Transaction Reference for the Liquidity Transfer – non-mandatory.
Status	Select the status of the Action from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All – default value</li> <li>- Awaiting approval</li> <li>- Approved</li> <li>- Revoked</li> </ul>
Timestamp of update From	Enter the lower bound of the date and time from which the Action was requested – non-mandatory.

Field name	Information
Timestamp of update To	Enter the upper bound of the date and time from which the Action was requested – non-mandatory.

Click on [Search](#). The result will be seen from [Illustration 15](#): The result of search for registrations and [Table 13](#) below.

**Illustration 15: The result of search for registrations**

Action type	User reference	Object identifier	Timestamp to update	Status
Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order	username1	integration4E003	2018-06-14 10:49:30	
Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order	username	integration4E001	2018-06-14 10:29:03	Awaiting approval
Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order	username	integration4E001	2018-06-14 10:25:09	Awaiting approval
Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order	username	integration4E001	2018-06-14 10:25:36	Awaiting approval
Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order	username	integration4E004	2018-06-14 10:40:08	Revoked

Total rows: 5

[Details](#)

**Table 13: The result of search for registrations**

Field name	Information
Action Type	The type of action initiated by the first user: - Stop Receive/Stop Pay for Credit Memorandum Balance ("Block/Unblock CMB") - Limit for Credit Memorandum Balance ("Update CMB Limit") - Liquidity Transfer to RIX-RTGS ("Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order")
User reference	User ID for the first user.
Object identifier	The identifier of the object: The number of the Credit Memorandum Balance or the Transaction Reference for the Liquidity Transfer.
Timestamp to update	Time of registration.
Status	The status of the Action: - Awaiting approval - Approved - Revoked

Click on [Details](#) in order to see details on the registration. The details is shown in [Illustration 16](#) and [Table 14](#) below.

Illustration 16: Details on registration

### Task Details

Action type:

Block/Unblock CMB

4-eyes identification:

9221XBLKPRT

Timestamp of update:

2018-03-26 11:23:27

CMB number:

123789CXCX

TIPS CMB New Blocking Status:

BLOCKED FOR CREDIT

Approve

Revoke

Cancel

Table 14: Details on registration

Field name	Information
Action Type	The concerned action: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stop Receive/Stop Pay for Credit Memorandum Balance ("Block/Unblock CMB")</li> <li>- Limit for Credit Memorandum Balance ("Update CMB Limit")</li> <li>- Liquidity Transfer to RIX-RTGS ("Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order").</li> </ul>
4-eyes identification	ID for the action.
Timestamp of update	Time when the registration initially was done.
If Stop Pay/Stop Receive for Credit Memorandum Balance ("Block/Unblock CMB")	
CMB Number	The number of the Credit Memorandum Balance.
TIPS CMB New Blocking Status	The status to be approved (shown in red): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stop Pay ("Blocked for Debit")</li> <li>- Stop Receive ("Blocked for Credit")</li> <li>- Stop Pay and Stop Receive ("Blocked for Credit/Debet")</li> <li>- No stop ("Unblocked")</li> </ul>
If Limit for Credit Memorandum Balance ("Update Limit")	
CMB Number	The number of the Credit Memorandum Balance.
Linked TIPS Account	The number of the Settlement account that the Credit Memorandum Balance is linked to.

Field name	Information
Limit Value	Amount for the new limit.
If Liquidity Transfer to RIX-RTGS ("Outbound Liquidity Transfer")	
Debtor BIC	Owner of the account to be debited.
Debtor TIPS Account	The Settlement Account in RIX-INST to be debited.
Creditor BIC	Owner of the account in RIX-RTGS to be credited..
Creditor RTGS Account	Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS to be credited.
Amount	The amount of the Liquidity Transfer.
Currency	Always "SEK".

Click on **Approve** in order to Approve. The PIN for digital signature will be requested. Possible error code: R011.

Click on **Revoke** in order to Revoke. The PIN for digital signature will be requested. Possible error code: R011.

Click on **Cancel** in order to return to the previous screen without any action.

## 9 Basic data

### 9.1 In general

Static data, etc. is used to ensure that RIX-INST works. All static data in RIX-INST is registered by the Riksbank or by the Riksbank's supplier. The only exception is the amount for any Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB) Limit registered by the RIX-INST Participant. When a CMB is set up, the Riksbank will specify the Limit for the amount specified by the RIX-INST Participant.

The Riksbank's registrations are based on forms filled in by the RIX-INST Participant. The forms are described in the respective sections in these Instructions and are listed in [Annex 4](#).

Static data is in both RIX-INST itself, and in RIX INST CRDM, a reference data application.

### 9.2 Overall static data

There is some overall static data (parameters) in RIX-INST that steer how RIX-INST works. The RIX-INST service uses these parameters as a basis for its processes (for more information, see above all Chapters [15](#), [16](#) and [17](#)). Important such parameters include those that determine time limits in the management of Payment Instructions. All overall parameters are presented in [Table 15](#) below. The parameters linked to time limits are explained in [Illustration 17](#) below.

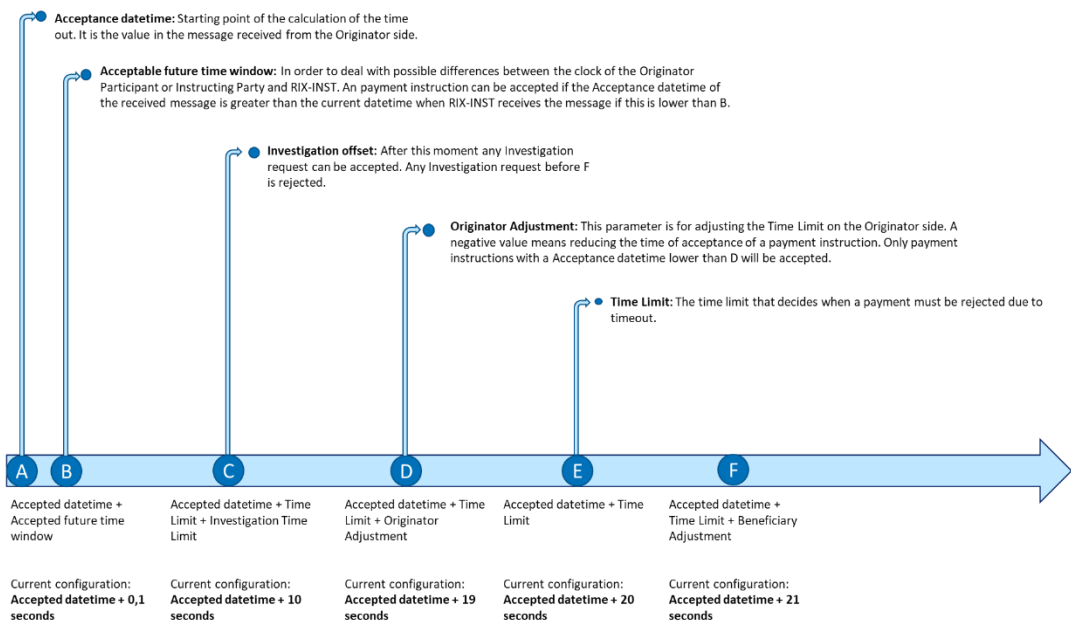
**Table 15: Overall parameters for RIX-INST**

Parameters	Meaning	Value	See further
Settlement currency	The currency in which settlement takes place	SEK	
Central bank	The central bank that holds the account and in whose money settlement takes place	The Riksbank	
RTGS system	The central bank system that communicates with RIX-INST	RIX-RTGS	
Storage Time	Storage time for Transaction Data (Payments, Recalls, Liquidity Transfers). The time when data is available for queries and the time during which duplicates are checked.	5 calendar days	
Lowest amount for Minimum balance adjustment	The lowest amount that can be set as Minimum balance adjustment for Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers. This means that if the estimated balance adjustment, the Liquidity Transfer, is below this amount, no Liquidity transfer is executed automatically.	500,000 SEK	13.3.4 and 13.4.6.

Parameters	Meaning	Value	See further
Time Limit	The time window after the Originator's timestamp when a Payment is to be rejected if it has not been settled.	20,000 milliseconds	
Originator Adjustment	The maximum time window, which together with the Time Limit, may pass after the Originator's timestamp, in order for an Inbound Payment not to be rejected.	-1,000 milliseconds	
Beneficiary Adjustment	The maximum time window, which together with the Time Limit, may pass after the Originator's timestamp, for a confirmation from the Beneficiary not to be rejected.	+1,000 milliseconds	
Purging Time Limit	The time window after which received transactions for which no confirmation has been received from the Beneficiary are purged and where the Time Limit has passed.	30 seconds	
Maximum Amount	Maximum amount for a Payment	SEK 99,999,999,999.99	
Time Deviation	The time window which the Originator's timestamp can precede the RIX-INST current time when RIX-INST receives a Payment Instruction	100 milliseconds	
Investigation Time Limit	The time window which, together with the Time Limit, must have passed after the Originator's timestamp before an Investigation Request can be sent.	-15,000 milliseconds	
RTGS Warning	The time window after a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS has been sent without a response from RIX-RTGS, when a warning shall be sent to the RIX-INST Operator.	15 minutes	



**Illustration 17: Parameters for time limits**



## 10 Participation in RIX-INST

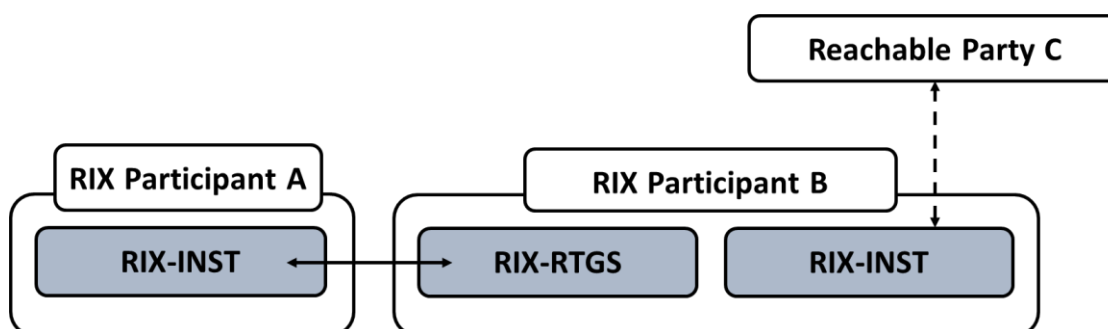
### 10.1 In general

RIX is a Designated Settlement System with two Settlement Services, RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. To participate in either of the Settlement Services, an institution must first become a RIX Participant and then be certified for one or both Settlement Services.

A RIX Participant can choose to participate in both RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST or in just one of the services. An institution that only participates in RIX-INST needs to have an agreement with a RIX-RTGS Participant stating that the latter undertakes to pay fees and interest that arise as a result of the institution's participation in RIX-INST and to transfer liquidity to its account in RIX-INST. The RIX-RTGS Participant offering such a service is referred to as a RIX-RTGS Agent. See also Section [10.6](#) below.

It is also possible to participate indirectly in RIX-INST via a RIX-INST Participant. The indirect participant has no relationship with the Riksbank and will need to rely on services from the Participant. Such an indirect participant in RIX-INST is treated as a Reachable Party. See also Section [0](#) below.

**Illustration 18: RIX Participant, RIX-RTGS Agent and Reachable Party**



The diagram above illustrates the relationship between different RIX Participants and Reachable Parties. The RIX-RTGS Agent (Participant B) assists Participant A with liquidity transfer to RIX-INST and has consented to fees and interest regarding the participation of Participant A in RIX-INST being drawn from Participant B's RIX-RTGS Settlement Account.

Reachable Party C is not a RIX Participant, but has an agreement with Participant B to be able to instruct Payments on its RIX-INST Settlement Account.

### 10.2 RIX-INST Participant

To participate in RIX-INST, an institution must be approved to participate in the RIX Settlement System (signed an accession agreement on participation in RIX) and be certified for the RIX-INST Settlement Service. For more information on participation application and certification, see Terms and Conditions for RIX and Monetary Policy Instruments Master Document and Annex H9.

Only a RIX-INST Participant can have an account in RIX-INST. The RIX-INST Participant can choose to instruct Payments to RIX-INST itself or allow an Instructing Party to act on behalf of the RIX-INST Participant, for all or some Payments. See also Section [10.4](#) below.

If the RIX-INST Participant also participates in RIX-RTGS, it manages liquidity transfer between RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST and fees and interest for participation are drawn from the participant's own

account in RIX-RTGS. An institution that only participates in RIX-INST needs to have an agreement with a RIX-RTGS Participant stating that the latter undertakes to pay fees and interest that arise as a result of the Institution's participation in RIX-INST and to transfer liquidity to its account in RIX-INST. See also Section [10.6](#) below.

### 10.2.1 Basic data

The RIX-INST Participant registers basic information on participation on Form I\_B1 – Registration of customer information – RIX-INST Participant. In addition to the static data needed to register the participant in RIX-INST, the form also contains fields for contact information for a RIX-INST Supervisor, an alternate for the RIX-INST Supervisor and for incident management. For a RIX-INST Participant that is also certified for RIX-RTGS, it is recommended that the BIC11 stated on the form corresponds to the BIC used in RIX-RTGS (with the addition of XXX to convert it from an 8-digit to an 11-digit BIC). The content of the form is described in [Table 16](#). The form shall be signed by an authorised representative of the RIX-INST Participant.

**Table 16: Form I\_B1 – Registration of customer information – RIX-INST Participant**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Requested action (1)	Choose one option:  <b>New registration:</b> Used for implementation of a new RIX-INST Participant  <b>Removal:</b> Used for termination of participation  <b>Modification:</b> Used for modification of previously submitted information	Mandatory
Applies from (2)	Date from which the information shall apply	Mandatory
Description of modification (3)	State which information in the form has been modified	Mandatory for Modification
Name of the RIX-INST Participant (4)	Legal name	Mandatory
Postal address (5)	Postal address of the RIX-INST Participant	Mandatory
Organisation registration number (6)	Organisation registration number of the RIX-INST Participant	Mandatory
Legal Entity identifier (LEI) (7)	LEI of the RIX-INST Participant	Mandatory
BIC11 Production environment (8)	BIC11	Mandatory
BIC11 Test environment (9)	BIC11	Mandatory
RIX-RTGS Agent (10)	Only for RIX-INST Participants that do not participate in RIX-RTGS Settlement Service	

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Technical Address (DN) for reports Production environment (11)	Technical Address (DN) of the Participant for receipt of reports in production environment.  Possible to give more than one address.	Mandatory
Technical Address (DN) for reports Test environment(12)	Technical Address (DN) of the Participant for receipt of reports in test environment.  Possible to give more than one address.	Mandatory
Order of reports (13)	State which reports should be ordered or cancelled	Optional
Contact information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RIX-INST Supervisor (14): Name, telephone number and e-mail address</li> <li>• RIX-INST Supervisor alternate (15) Name, telephone number and e-mail address</li> <li>• Incident management: group email address and group telephone number (16)</li> </ul>		Mandatory

Basic information on the RIX-INST Participant, such as BIC and contact information for incidents, is available for other RIX-INST Participants in the RIX Information Catalogue. The Information Catalogue is distributed in electronic form to all RIX-INST Participants and is regularly updated with changes.

In RIX-INST Online there is also a functionality, TIPS Directory, which allows the participants to extract a list of all BICs of RIX-INST Participants and Reachable parties that are addressable in RIX-INST. The list can be extracted either via U2A mode or via A2A mode.

The functionality will be available to RIX-INST participants in the R2025.NOV release.

## 10.3 Reachable Party

In addition to BIC11 stated by the RIX-INST Participant in Form I\_B1 – Registration of customer information – RIX-INST Participant (see [Table 16](#) above), other BIC11 can also be allowed to act as Authorised Account User for a Settlement Account or Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB) (read more on Authorised Account User in Section [11.1.2](#)). If a RIX-INST Participant chooses to give authorisation to other BIC11 to act as Authorised Account User, these are referred to as Reachable Parties. Such a BIC11 can be owned by the RIX-INST Participant itself, i.e. have the same BIC8 but a different branch code. It may also be owned by another legal entity that is not itself a participant in RIX-INST but instead has an agreement with a RIX-INST Participant to settle Payments in RIX-INST via its account (indirect participation). Only Payment Service Providers can be Reachable Parties. All Indirect Participants in RIX shall be registered as Reachable Parties.

The RIX-INST Participant can choose to have a Settlement Account or CMB for the Reachable Party. It is important to note that a Reachable Party will never be legal owner of a Settlement Account in RIX-INST. The account is owned by the RIX-INST Participant and it is responsible for the Payments settled on the account.

The RIX-INST Participant can choose to allow the Reachable Party to itself send Payment Instructions and/or receive requests to receive Payment. The RIX-INST Participant can also allow an Instructing Party or a Single Instructing Party to act on behalf of the Reachable Party.

If the Reachable Party's BIC (Authorised Account User) is linked to a CMB, the RIX-INST Participant can allow the Instructing Party of the Authorised Account User to make queries about the CMB and obtain information on e.g. the current status of the CMB, CMB Limit and CMB Headroom. Read more about CMB in Section [11.1.1](#).

A list of all BIC11 for Reachable Parties and RIX-INST Participants can be found in the RIX Information Catalogue (see Section [10.2.1](#) above).

### 10.3.1 Basic data

Reachable Party is not registered on a separate form. The RIX-INST Participant registers this instead by specifying other BIC11 as Authorised Account User on Form I\_B3 – Settlement Account Order or Form I\_B5 – CMB Order (See [11.2.1](#)).

## 10.4 Instructing Party

A RIX-INST Participant can choose if it wishes to be responsible for the technical interaction with RIX-INST itself or use one or more Instructing Parties, i.e. Technical Addresses (DN). The RIX-INST Participant can choose to use an Instructing Party for all or some of its Payments. The RIX-INST Participant can also choose whether the Instructing Party shall act as originator of Payment Instructions or beneficiary of information from RIX-INST on Payment Transactions or whether the Instructing Party shall be able to act as both originator and beneficiary. Note that a RIX-INST Participant can only have one Technical Address per Authorised Account User to receive information on Payment Transactions. These settings are done linked to the RIX-INST Participant's Settlement Account or CMB, see Section [11.1.3](#).

As part of the reporting for each settled Payment and Liquidity Transfer Transaction, RIX-INST also supplies balance on the relevant Settlement Account after settlement of the current transaction, section [11.4.2.3](#). If an Instructing Party is the originator of a Payment Instruction the Instructing Party will receive this reporting.

As the Instructing Party does not have a relationship with the Riksbank, the RIX-INST Participant is also responsible for its Instructing Parties in relation to the Riksbank.

An Instructing Party can be an Instructing Party for one or more RIX-INST Participants.

The Riksbank can refuse to allow a RIX-INST Participant to use a specific actor as an Instructing Party if the Riksbank judges that the use of the Instructing Party may jeopardise general stability, soundness or security in RIX-INST. Neither may the use of the Instructing Party jeopardise the capacity of the Riksbank to carry out its tasks or be considered to pose risks that disallow the actor from acting in RIX-INST for precautionary reasons. Grounds for refusing to allow a RIX-INST

Participant to use an actor as an Instructing Party based on this principle may include, but are not limited to:

- The Riksbank deems that the actor poses an increased risk to general stability or an increased risk of cyber attacks due to inadequate technology, routines or organisation
- The actor's incident management is inefficient and leads to longer breakdowns than necessary
- The actor's processing of payment instructions is incorrect or slow and leads to an abnormally high number of *failed* or *expired* transactions (see status of payment instructions in Table 37)
- The involvement of the actor in the settlement flow makes the duration of overall settlement flow so long that it results in inefficient management. Either because it cannot process sufficiently large volumes per unit of time or because the process takes too long in general. The performance of the Instructing Party shall be reported on Form I\_B6 (p.11).

#### 10.4.1 Basic data

The RIX-INST Participant registers information on Instructing Party for a specific Settlement Account or specific CMB on Form I\_B3 – Settlement Account Order or Form I\_B5 – CMB Order (See [11.2.1](#)).

The RIX-INST Participant also needs to give the Instructing Party a power of attorney to act on behalf of the RIX-INST Participant. Power of attorney is given on Form I\_B6 – Power of attorney for Instructing Party. The content of the form is described in [Table 17](#).

Since an Instructing Party interacts directly with RIX-INST and therefore becomes a party that affects the stability of RIX-INST and the efficiency of payments processed in RIX-INST, the Riksbank requires information on the time when the Instructing Party can act as such and the Instructing Party's expected performance. This information is given on form I\_B6. The applicant (RIX-INST Participant) must also confirm on Form I\_B6 that the Instructing Party has the capacity to act as such. If the Riksbank requests documentation to substantiate this or other information in Form I\_B6, the applicant must provide this requested information.

Since an Instructing Party interacts directly with RIX-INST and therefore becomes a party that affects or is affected by an incident the Riksbank requires information regarding the incident organisation and incident handling of the Instructing Party. This information is given on form I\_B6.

By signing the form I\_B6, the participant agrees that the Instructing party are authorized to receive information regarding the participants technical setup or transactions in RIX-INST connected to payment instructions and/or instructions on liquidity transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS for the specified settlement accounts (according to chosen option under *The power of attorney applies to(9)*)

The form shall be signed by an authorised representative of the RIX-INST Participant.

If any information submitted to the Riksbank changes, this must be reported to the Riksbank without delay.

**Table 17: Form I\_B6 – Power of attorney for Instructing Party**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
-------	-------------	-----------------------

Requested action (1)	<p>Choose one option:</p> <p><b>New registration:</b> Used for new authorisation of Instructing Party</p> <p><b>Cancellation:</b> Used for cancellation of a Power of attorney for Instructing Party</p> <p><b>Modification:</b> Used for modification of previously submitted Power of attorney for Instructing Party</p>	Mandatory
Applies from (2)	Date from which the information shall apply	Mandatory
Description of modification (3)	State which information in the form has been modified	Mandatory for Modification
RIX-INST Participant/ Authoriser (4)	Legal name of RIX-INST Participant	Mandatory
Organisation registration number of the RIX-INST Participant (5)	Organisation registration number	Mandatory
Instructing Party/ Authorised party (6)	Legal name	Mandatory
Organisation registration number for Instructing Party (7)	Organisation registration number	Mandatory
Settlement Accounts covered by the Power of attorney (8)	Account number (Possible to state more than one account)	Mandatory
The power of attorney applies to (9)	Indicate whether the Power of attorney applies to Payments and/or Liquidity Transfers	Mandatory
Time at which the Instructing Party is expected to be able to act as specified in this form (10)	Month and year	Mandatory
Description of the Instructing Party's performance (11)	<p>Specification of the total volume of payments the Instructing Party is expected to be able to process per second (tps) and the intended time duration from when the Instructing Party receives a payment instruction to send it to RIX-INST for settlement to when it receives the confirmation and processes it (including forwarding to another) in milliseconds (ms).</p> <p>For the Riksbank's evaluation the measured time for the actual settlement in RIX-INST will be excluded from the specified time.</p> <p>The expected results should be specified for the 95<sup>th</sup> and 99<sup>th</sup> percentile.</p>	Mandatory

Description of any special grounds for the Instructing Party (12)	Where there are special grounds for the chosen IP, such as efficiency gains, these are specified here.	Optional
Description of the incident organisation and incident handling routines of the Instructing Party (13)	High level description of the incident organisation and incident handling routines of the Instructing Party	Mandatory
Confirmation that the Instructing Party has the ability to act as an Instructing Party in accordance with these Instructions (14)	Mark the confirmation	Mandatory

## 10.5 Single Instructing Party

If the same Instructing Party acts on behalf of both an Originating Participant and a Beneficiary Participant and the Riksbank has given the Instructing Party access to the Single Instructing Party Model (SIP Model), this actor is referred to as a Single Instructing Party. The Riksbank then gives the 'Single Instructing Party' authorisation to the Technical Address (DN) that belongs to the Instructing Party. More information on the SIP Model can be found in Section [15.2.2](#).

### 10.5.1 Basic data

For an actor to be able to act as a Single Instructing Party, a RIX-INST Participant must apply to the Riksbank and ask it to give 'Single Instructing Party' authorisation to the Technical Address that belongs to the Instructing Party on Form I\_B10 – Order for Single Instructing Party. The content of the form is described in [Table 18](#) below.

When access is to be given to the SIP-model the Riksbank will evaluate if the use of the Instructing Party as SIP may jeopardise general stability, soundness or security in RIX-INST. The use of the Instructing Party as SIP may neither jeopardise the capacity of the Riksbank to carry out its tasks or be considered to pose risks that disallow the actor from acting in RIX-INST for precautionary reasons. See examples of possible grounds for refusal in Section [10.4](#).

In order to perform this evaluation the Riksbank requires information regarding the payment flows that are to be sent via the Single Instructing Party to be given on form I\_B10. The Riksbank may also require other information regarding the Instructing Party if needed for the evaluation.

Note that this order is only submitted once for a specific Technical Address, which means that the Riksbank only needs to receive this form from one of the RIX-INST Participants that intend to use the Single Instructing Party. Removal of authorisation to act as Single Instructing Party for a specific Technical Address is also registered by just one RIX-INST Participant, but as a removal affects all RIX-INST Participants on behalf of whom the Single Instructing Party acts, the Riksbank will ask all participants before the removal is executed.

If the RIX-INST Participant wants the Riksbank to be able to inform the Single Instructing Party in the event of incidents, contact details of the SIP must be given on the form.

All RIX-INST Participants who will use the Single Instructing Party need to register information stating that the Single Instructing Party's Technical Address shall be allowed to send and receive Payment

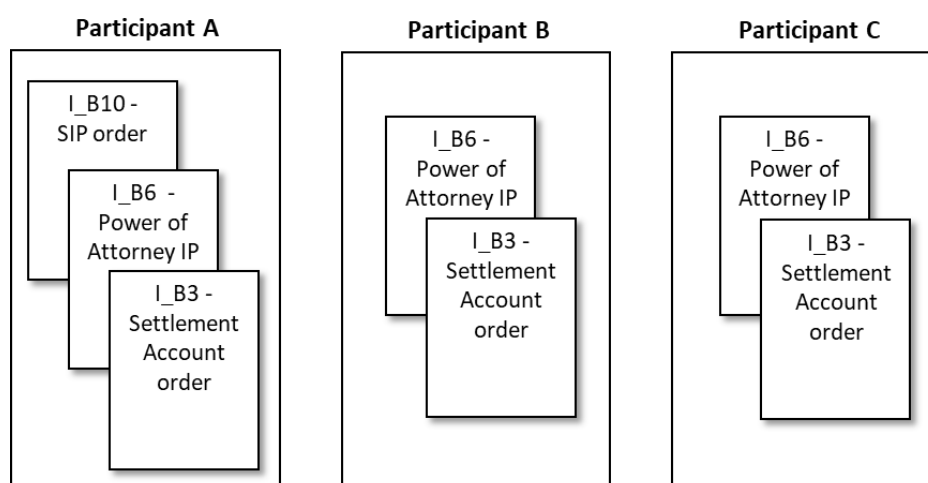


Instructions for a specific Settlement Account on Form I\_B3 – Settlement Account Order. (See Section [11.2.1](#)).

RIX-INST Participants also need to give the Instructing Party a Power of attorney to act on their behalf. Power of attorney is given on Form I\_B6 – Power of attorney for Instructing Party. See [Table 17](#) above.

The forms shall be signed by an authorised representative of the RIX-INST Participant.

**Illustration 19: Forms for order of Single Instructing Party**



The illustration above shows three different RIX-INST Participants that intend to allow a Single Instructing Party to act on their behalf in RIX-INST. The Participants agree that RIX-INST Participant A shall submit Form I\_B10 - Order of Single Instructing Party. RIX-INST Participants B and C therefore only need to submit two forms; Form I\_B6 – Power of attorney for Instructing Party and Form I\_B3 – Settlement Account Order. If a fourth RIX-INST Participant is added at a later date, it also need only fill in these two forms.

**Table 18: Form I\_B10 – Order of Single Instructing Party**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Requested action (1)	<p>Choose one option:</p> <p><b>New:</b> Used for implementation of new Single Instructing Party</p> <p><b>Modification:</b> Used for modification of previously submitted information for Single Instructing Party</p> <p><b>Removal:</b> Used for removal of Single Instructing Party NOTE! Removal affects all RIX-INST Participants on behalf of whom the SIP acts. The Riksbank will</p>	Mandatory

	therefore ask all these before removal is executed.	
Applies from (2)	Date from which the information shall apply	Mandatory
Description of modification (3)	State which information in the form has been modified	Mandatory for Modification
RIX-INST Participant (4)	Legal name	Mandatory
Single Instructing Party (SIP) (5)	Legal name of the party that shall act as Single Instructing Party (SIP)	Mandatory
Registration number for Single Instructing Party (SIP) (6)	Registration number of the party that shall act as Single Instructing Party (SIP)	Mandatory
Technical Address (7)	Technical Address (DN) for SIP	Mandatory
Contact information to SIP for incident management (8) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>group email address</li> <li>group telephone number</li> </ul>		Optional
Information on Payments to be sent via the SIP (9)	Type of Payment, estimated volume and turnover, estimated distribution over time of day, weekdays and weekend etc.	Mandatory

## 10.6 RIX-RTGS Agent

A RIX-INST Participant that does not participate in RIX-RTGS needs to have an agreement with a RIX-RTGS Participant, whose account in RIX-RTGS may be used for debiting fees and any interest applicable to the RIX-INST Participant. The RIX-RTGS Participant also needs to assist the RIX-INST Participant with the transfer of liquidity to its account in RIX-INST. The RIX-RTGS Participant then acts as RIX-RTGS Agent for the RIX-INST Participant.

For fees and interest to be able to be drawn from the RIX-RTGS Agent's account in RIX-RTGS, the RIX-RTGS Participant needs to give its consent to the Riksbank, in which it allows the Riksbank to debit charges and interest regarding a certain specific RIX-INST Participant from the RIX-RTGS Agent's Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS.

Consent is given on Form I\_B11 – Consent for debiting of fees and interest. The content of the form is described in [Table 19](#).

The form shall be signed by an authorised representative of the RIX-RTGS Agent (i.e. the RIX-RTGS Participant).

**Table 19: Form I\_B11 – Consent for debiting of fees and interest**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Requested action (1)	Choose one option:  <b>New registration:</b> Used for a new consent  <b>Cancellation:</b> Used for cancellation of consent	Mandatory

	<b>Modification:</b> Used for modification of previously submitted consent	
Applies from (2)	Date from which the information shall apply	Mandatory
Description of modification (3)	State which information in the form has been modified	Mandatory for Modification
RIX-RTGS Participant/RIX-RTGS Agent (4)	Legal name of RIX-RTGS Participant	Mandatory
RIX-INST Participant (5)	The RIX-INST Participant for whom the RIX-RTGS Participant acts as Agent (legal name)	Mandatory

The RIX-INST Participant can give the RIX-RTGS Agent authorisation to view the position on the Settlement Account of the RIX-INST Participant. The RIX-RTGS Agent can also be given the right to perform Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS on behalf of the RIX-INST Participant. Both these functionalities are optional and requires that the RIX-INST Participant gives power of attorney to perform one or both of the actions.

Power of attorney is given on form I\_B12 – Power of attorney for RIX-RTGS Agent. The form shall be signed by an authorised representative of the RIX-INST Participant.

**Table 20: Form I\_B12 – Power of attorney for RIX-RTGS Agent**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Requested action (1)	Choose one option:  <b>New registration:</b> Used for new authorisation of Instructing Party  <b>Cancellation:</b> Used for cancellation of a Power of attorney for Instructing Party  <b>Modification:</b> Used for modification of previously submitted Power of attorney for Instructing Party	Mandatory
Applies from (2)	Date from which the information shall apply	Mandatory
Description of modification (3)	State which information in the form has been modified	Mandatory for Modification
RIX-INST Participant/ Authoriser (4)	Legal name of RIX-INST Participant	Mandatory
Organisation registration number of the RIX-INST Participant (5)	Organisation registration number	Mandatory
RIX-RTGS Agent/ Authorised party (6)	Legal name	Mandatory
Organisation registration number for RIX-RTGS Agent (7)	Organisation registration number	Mandatory
The power of attorney applies to (8)	Indicate whether the Power of attorney applies to the right to view positions in RIX-INST and/or Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS	Mandatory

## 11 Accounts

### 11.1 In general

Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST are used for the settlement of Payment Transactions and Liquidity Transfers from or to RIX-RTGS.

A Settlement Account in RIX-INST cannot have a negative balance, i.e. there is no access to credit in RIX-INST. However, liquidity created as a result of any access to credit in RIX-RTGS can be transferred to the Settlement Account in RIX-INST.

A RIX-INST Participant (see Chapter [10](#)) can have one or more Settlement Accounts. Only the balance on a specific Settlement Account can be used for the settlement of Payment Transactions on this Account. If a Participant has several Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST, the liquidity in RIX-INST needs to be divided.

No-one other than a RIX-INST Participant can have a Settlement Account. An Account can be used by others, however. To enable use of the same Settlement Account for different purposes, the RIX-INST Participant can choose to establish Credit Memorandum Balances (CMB) linked to the Account. By having a CMB, it is possible to control how a Settlement Account's liquidity is used. See also Section [11.1.1](#) below. The Participant can also allow the Settlement Account to be used for Payments referring to a Reachable Party (See Section [0](#)).

For each Settlement Account or CMB, there needs to be a unique Authorised Account User. If a Settlement Account is only used via CMBs, it is sufficient to have an Authorised Account User only for the CMBs. The Authorised Account User is defined as a specific BIC11. See also Section [11.1.2](#) below.

For a CMB, the RIX-INST Participant can specify a Limit which is amount-limited or unlimited. Initially, the CMB Headroom corresponds to its Limit. The Headroom increases by the amounts of Payments made to the CMB and decreases by the amounts of Payments made from the CMB. The Limit therefore implies that the CMB has access to more of the liquidity in a Settlement Account than is equal to the net of Payments to and Payments from the CMB. The total CMB Limits linked to the same Account can be greater than the current balance on the Account. However, the Limits cannot at the same time be utilised to a greater amount than is equal to the balance on the Settlement Account. A Payment Instruction can therefore be rejected even if it is within the CMB Headroom.

The Limit can be specified when ordering the CMB (see section [11.2.1](#) below). The Limit can also be modified at any time in RIX-INST Online or via message to RIX-INST (see Section [11.2.2](#) below)

### 11.1.1 Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB)

The CMB is not a balance on an account at the Riksbank but is an accounting function used by the RIX-INST Participant. All Payment Transactions applicable to a specific CMB are recorded on the Settlement Account to which the CMB is linked.

### 11.1.2 Authorised Account User(s)

A Settlement Account or CMB is used by an Authorised Account User that is the originator or beneficiary of Payments. The Authorised Account User shall be unique, identified by a BIC11, so that the Authorised Account User's identity can be used to determine which Settlement Account or CMB is to be used for a specific Payment Transaction. It is therefore only possible to be Authorised Account User for a single Settlement Account or single CMB. There can be several Authorised Account Users for a specific Settlement Account, but only one Authorised Account User for a specific CMB.

The BIC11 used to identify the RIX-INST Participant should be registered as an Authorised Account User for Settlement Account connected to the Standard Settlement Model. This is to minimise the risk of rejected Payment Instructions.

If a Settlement Account is to be used only by one or more CMBs, there only needs to be one unique Authorised Account User for each CMB. If the Settlement Account is to be used both by CMBs and in another way, there needs to be a unique Authorised Account User for the Settlement Account itself and another unique Authorised Account User for each CMB.

The Authorised Account User can be the RIX-INST Participant itself or someone else. The Authorised Account User is considered to be a Reachable Party.

### 11.1.3 Party that instructs or receives information

For every Authorised Account User, there needs to be a party that sends the Payment Instructions to RIX-INST. There also needs to be someone who receives the information from RIX-INST about the Payment Transactions. The Account Owner, i.e. the RIX-INST Participant, or the Account User itself can have this role. But it can also be someone else. If it is not the Participant, the party instructing or receiving information is regarded as an Instructing Party (compare Section [10.4](#)). The Authorised Account User can be a Reachable Party (compare Section [0](#)). The Reachable Party can itself act as Instructing Party, but can also have a different Instructing Party.

Several different parties can send instructions for a specific Authorised Account User, but there can only be one actor that receives information for a specific Authorised Account User. The same actor can act on behalf of different Authorised Account Users, regardless of which RIX-INST Participant is the Account Owner.

There shall be one Technical Address (DN) (see Section [5.4.1](#)) for the party that instructs or receives information for an Authorised Account User. This address is provided by the actor's preferred Network Service Provider.

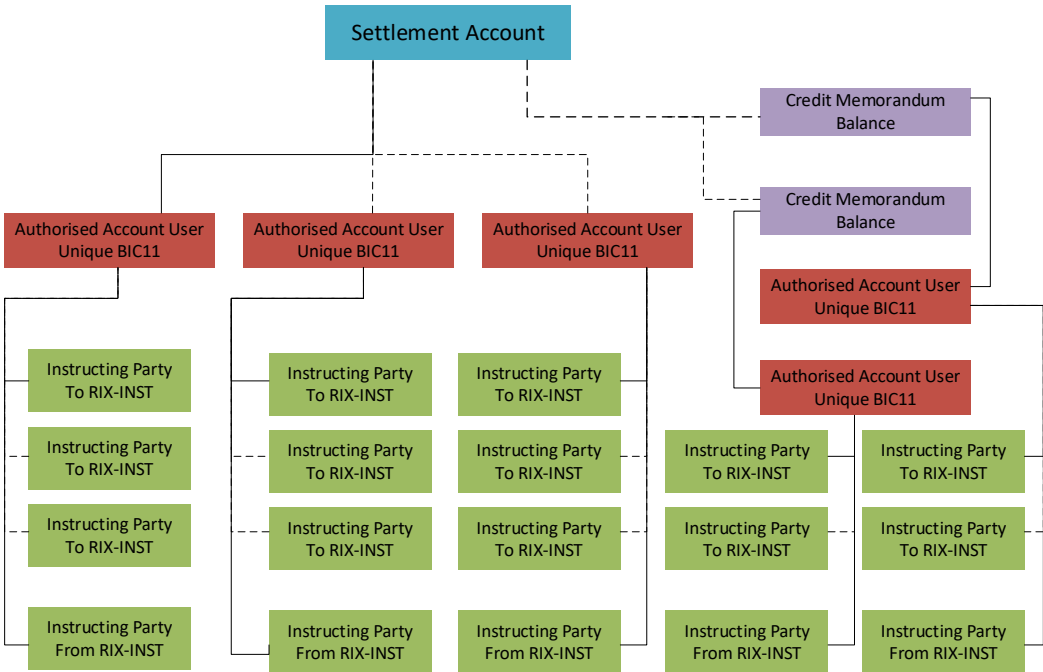
## 11.2 Settlement Account and CMB Structure

For each Settlement Account opened by a RIX-INST Participant, the following needs to be considered:

- Which identifier(s), BIC11, Authorised Account User, will be able to use this Account?
- Who shall be able to instruct Payments for the Authorised Account User(s), i.e. send Payment Instructions to RIX-INST?
- Who shall be able to receive Payment Requests, Payment Messages and other messages for the Authorised Account User from RIX-INST?
- Shall there be any CMB(s) linked to this Settlement Account?
  - Which identifier(s), BIC11, Authorised Account User, will be able to use each CMB?
  - Who shall be able to instruct Payments for the Authorised Account User for the CMB, i.e. send Payment Instructions to RIX-INST?
  - Who shall be able to receive Payment Requests or Payment Messages for the Authorised Account User for the CMB from RIX-INST?

[Illustration 20](#) below presents the possible structures for a specific Settlement Account. The presence of two or three objects of the same type symbolises that there may be an optional number, while the presence of one object symbolises that there can only be one object of that type in a specific context. The broken line symbolises relations that are not mandatory.

Illustration 20: Diagram of Settlement Account, CMB, Authorised Account Holder and Instructing Party



A Settlement Account must have at least one Authorised Account User, unique BIC11, as long as there is no CMB linked to the account. In that case, the Authorised Account User can be linked to the CMB.

For an Authorised Account User, there must be at least one actor who can send instructions to RIX-INST, but there can be several different ones. In [Illustration 20](#) above, this actor is referred to as the Instructing Party, but can also be the Account Owner, i.e. the RIX-INST Participant, or the Authorised Account User. However there can only be one such actor who receives Payment Requests or Payment Messages for the Authorised Account User.

There does not need to be a CMB linked to the Account, but there can be several CMBs linked to the same Settlement Account. However, there can only be one single Authorised Account User for a specific CMB.

11.2.1 Basic data

The Settlement Account Identifier is determined in the way described in [Table 21](#) below and the CMB Account Identifier is determined in the way described in [Table 22](#) below. In both cases, the RIX-INST Participant can determine a free text of 18 characters, in addition to the first part of the identifier determined by the Riksbank.

**Table 21: Settlement Account Identifier**

Position	Number of characters:	Contents	Format
01-11	11	RIX-INST Participant's BIC11	A-Z, 0-9 <sup>5</sup>
12-13	2	Serial number for the RIX-INST Participant's Settlement Account Identifier, where the first account is "01", the second account is "02", etc.	Numerical
14-31	Max 18	Free text set by the RIX-INST Participant	Swift-x

**Table 22: CMB Identifier**

Position	Number of characters:	Content	Format
01-11	11	RIX-INST Participant's BIC	A-Z, 0-9 <sup>5</sup>
12-13	2	Serial number for the RIX-INST Participant's Settlement Account to which the CMB is linked	Numerical
14	1	"M"	String
15-16	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serial number for the CMB, where the first CMB for the Settlement Account in question is "01", and for the second CMB is "02", etc.</li> </ul>	Numerical
17-34	18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free text set by the RIX-INST Participant</li> </ul>	Swift-x

The RIX-INST Participant orders a Settlement Account on form I\_B3. The content of the form is described in [Table 23](#) below. Floor and Ceiling Notification Values can be specified on the form (see Section [11.4.3](#) below). In addition, an Authorised Account User (unique BIC11) is specified for the Settlement Account. If a CMB linked to the same Settlement Account is ordered at the same time, it is not necessary to specify an Authorised Account User. For the Authorised Account User, it is specified who can instruct Payments (Instructing Party) to RIX-INST and receive messages from RIX-INST (Instructing Party).

If there is to be more than one Authorised Account User (unique BIC11), this is ordered on form I\_B4, see [Table 24](#) below. If there are to be additional Authorised Account Users, a separate form for each additional Authorised Account User shall be used.

CMB (see further section [11.4](#) below) is ordered on form I\_B5, see [Table 25](#) below. Floor and ceiling notification values can also be specified on the form (see Section [11.4.3](#) below) as can the CMB Limit, see Section [11.1.1](#) above). Authorised Account User and Instructing Party are specified in the same way as for a Settlement Account. There cannot be more than one single Authorised Account User for a specific CMB.

<sup>5</sup> [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{3,3}.



Each form shall be signed by an authorised representative of the RIX-INST Participant.

**Table 23: Form I\_B3 – Settlement Account Order**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
The order refers to system environment (1)	Choose one option: <b>Production</b> environment <b>Test</b> environment	Mandatory
Requested action (2)	Choose one option: <b>New</b> Settlement Account; <b>Modification</b> of information concerning Settlement Account – all information applicable from now on shall be filled in. <b>Removal</b> of Settlement Account.	Mandatory
Applies from (3)	Date when the Settlement Account shall open or Settlement Account shall be closed or date when modification shall come into force.	Mandatory
Description of modification (4)	State which information has been changed	Mandatory if Modification
RIX-INST Participant (5)	Name of Participant.	Mandatory
Settlement Account (6)	Settlement Account Identifier	Not used for New Account.
Free text for Settlement Account (7)	Refers to positions 14-31 in the Identifier, i.e. max. 18 characters, limited to SWIFT-x (Only if New)  Even without this information, the Settlement Account is given a unique Identifier that consists of the RIX-INST Participant's BIC11 followed by a two-digit serial number set by the Riksbank (e.g. BANASESXXX01, see <a href="#">Table 21</a> ).	Optional
Floor Amount (8)	If notification is to be received that the Settlement Account Balance is below a certain amount, this amount shall be specified.  No notification is received unless an amount is specified.	Optional

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Ceiling Amount (9)	<p>If notification is to be received that the Settlement Account Balance exceeds a certain amount, this amount shall be specified.</p> <p>No notification is received unless an amount is specified.</p>	Optional
Credit Notification (10)	<p>If notification is to be received of Liquidity Transfers to the Settlement Account. Y/N</p> <p>No notification is received if nothing is specified.</p>	Optional
Authorised Account User - BIC11 (11)	BIC11 for Authorised Account User.	Mandatory if New or Modified Account and no Authorised Account User for CMB has been specified.
- Legal entity (12)	The entity that holds the BIC specified in (11).	Mandatory if New or Modified Settlement Account and BIC in (11) is held by entity other than the RIX-INST Participant in (5).
- LEI (13)	Legal Entity Identifier for the legal entity in (12).	Mandatory if New or Modified Settlement Account and BIC in (11) is held by entity other than the RIX-INST Participant in (5).
Instructing Party to RIX-INST (14)	<p>Technical Address (DN) used in communication <b>to</b> RIX-INST regarding the Authorised Account User. Corresponds to the certificate issued by the preferred Network Service Provider.</p> <p>Ten different Technical Addresses can be specified.</p>	Mandatory if New or Modified Settlement Account and Authorised Account User has been specified in (11).
Instructing Party from RIX-INST (15)	<p>Technical Address (DN) used in communication <b>from</b> RIX-INST regarding the Authorised Account User. Corresponds to the certificate issued by the preferred Network Service Provider.</p> <p>Only one Technical Address can be specified.</p>	Mandatory if New or Modified Settlement Account and Authorised Account User has been specified in (11).

**Table 24: Form I\_B4 – Order for additional Authorised Account User**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
The order refers to system environment (1)	Choose one option: <b>Production</b> environment <b>Test</b> environment	Mandatory
Requested action (2)	Choose one option: <b>New</b> additional Authorised Account User. <b>Modification</b> of information concerning additional Authorised Account User – all information applicable from now on shall be filled in. <b>Removal</b> of additional Authorised Account User.	Mandatory
Applies from (3)	Date on which the Authorised Account User shall be added or Authorised Account User shall be removed or date on which modification shall come into force.	Mandatory
Description of modification (4)	State which information has been modified.	Mandatory if Modification
RIX-INST Participant (5)	RIX-INST Participant's name.	Mandatory
Settlement Account number (6)	Settlement Account Identifier	Mandatory
–BIC11 (7)	BIC11 for additional Authorised Account User to be added or removed or to which the modification applies.	Mandatory
– Legal entity (8)	The entity that holds the BIC specified in (7).	Mandatory if New or Modification and BIC in (7) is held by entity other than the RIX-INST Participant in (5).
- LEI (9)	Legal Entity Identifier for the legal entity in (8).	Mandatory if New or Modification and BIC in (7) is held by entity other than the RIX-INST Participant in (5).
- Instructing Party to RIX-INST (10)	The Technical Address (DN) used in communication <b>to</b> RIX-INST regarding the Authorised Account User. Corresponds to the certificate issued by the preferred Network Service Provider.  Ten Technical Addresses can be specified.	Mandatory if New or Modification.

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
- Instructing Party from RIX-INST (11)	The Technical Address (DN) used in communication <b>from</b> RIX-INST regarding the Authorised Account User. Corresponds to the certificate issued by the preferred Network Service Provider.  One Technical Address can be specified.	Mandatory if New or Modification.

**Table 25: Form I\_B5 – CMB Order**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
The order refers to system environment (1)	Choose one option: <b>Production</b> environment <b>Test</b> environment	Mandatory
Requested action (2)	Choose one option: <b>New</b> CMB; <b>Modification</b> of information concerning CMB – all information applicable from now on shall be filled in. <b>Removal</b> of CMB.	Mandatory
Applies from (3)	Date when CMB shall open or CMB shall be closed or date when modification shall come into force.	Mandatory
Description of modification (4)	State which information has been modified.	Mandatory if Modification
RIX-INST Participant (5)	RIX-INST Participant's name.	Mandatory
Settlement Account (6)	Settlement Account Identifier (position 01-13)	Mandatory if New.
Account number Credit Memorandum Balance (7)	Account number Credit Memorandum Balance (position 01-16)	Not specified for New, mandatory for Modification and Removal.
Free text for Credit Memorandum Balance (8)	Refers to positions 17-34 in the Credit Memorandum Balance, i.e. max. 18 characters, limited to SWIFT-x  Even without this information, the CMB is given a unique Identifier that consists of the RIX-INST Participant's BIC11 followed by the Account's two-digit serial number followed by "M" and the CMB's two-digit serial number set by the Riksbank (e.g. BANASESSXXX01M01, see <a href="#">Table 22</a> ).	Optional, specified only for New CMB

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Floor Amount (9)	If notification is to be received that the CMB Headroom is below a certain amount, this amount shall be specified.  No CMB notification is received unless an amount is specified.	Optional
Ceiling Amount (10)	If notification is to be received that the CMB Headroom is above a certain amount, this amount shall be specified.  No CMB notification is received unless an amount is specified.	Optional
Limit (11)	The amount that initially determines the CMB's Headroom. The Headroom increases with any Payments to the CMB and decreases with Payments from the CMB.  If no Limit is specified, it is set to 0.	Optional.
Authorised Account User – BIC11 (12)	BIC11 for Authorised Account User to be added or removed.	Mandatory if New or Modification.
– Legal entity (13)	The entity that holds the BIC11 specified in (7).	Mandatory if New or Modification and BIC in (12) is held by entity other than the RIX-INST Participant in (5).
- LEI (14)	Legal Entity Identifier for the legal entity in (13).	Mandatory if New or Modification and BIC in (12) is held by entity other than the RIX-INST Participant in (5).
- Instructing Party to RIX-INST (15)	Technical Address (DN) used in communication <b>to</b> RIX-INST regarding the Authorised Account User. Corresponds to the certificate issued by the preferred Network Service Provider.  Ten Technical Addresses can be specified.	Mandatory if New or Modification.
- Instructing Party from RIX-INST (16)	Technical Address (DN) used in communication <b>from</b> RIX-INST regarding the Authorised Account User. Corresponds to the certificate issued by the preferred Network Service Provider.  Only one Technical Address can be specified.	Mandatory if New or Modification.

### 11.2.2 Modification of CMB Limit

A CMB Limit can be modified at any time in RIX-INST. There are two ways of doing this. The first is to register the limit modification in RIX-INST Online, and the second in to send a message about the

limit modification to RIX-INST. A Limit modification takes place immediately after RIX-INST has received and validated an instruction to modify the Limit, regardless of whether the modification is registered manually or via an inbound message. A condition is that the person making the change has the role RIX-INST CMB Management (see Chapter 8) .

A modification of the Limit may cause the CMB Headroom to turn negative. Payments from the CMB can then not be made until inbound Payments to the CMB have increased to CMB Headroom to a positive value.

### 11.2.2.1 Modification of Limit in RIX-INST Online

Modification of the Limit for a CMB is done in the *Credit Memorandum Balance* menu, where the current CMB can be found by entering the CMB number and clicking on **Search**, see [Illustration 21](#) below. The information obtained is explained in [Table 26](#) below.

**Illustration 21: CMB Search**

Credit Memorandum Balance / Search	
CMB Number:	BITEURCCIT2RXXX01
<b>Search</b>	<b>Reset</b>
CMB user BIC:	TESTUNNXXX
CMB Number:	BITEURCCIT2RXXX01
Account Number:	TESTACCOUNT1234567
Currency:	EUR
Timestamp of the reported values:	2018-03-26 09:59:56
CMB Status:	Unblocked
Current CMB limit:	1.000,00 €
Current CMB Headroom:	1.000,00 €
<b>Change Status</b>	<b>Modify Limit</b>

**Table 26: Information on CMB**

Field name	Information
CMB user BIC	BIC for the Authorised Account User for the CMB
CMB Number	CMB number
Account Number	The Settlement Account Identifier to which the CMB is linked
Currency	Currency of the Settlement Account and CMB – always “SEK”
CMB status	The status of the CMB: Blocked for Credit, Blocked for Debit, Blocked for both Credit and Debit or Unblocked.

Timestamp of the reported values	Time at which the information was retrieved (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss)
Current CMB Limit	Maximum amount of liquidity that can be used for settlement of Payment Transactions to be debited the CMB
Current CMB Headroom	The current amount that can be used to settle Payment Transactions to be debited the CMB.

The Limit can be updated by selecting *Modify Limit* where the Limit can be modified by entering the new value. The Limit can also be set to unlimited by ticking the “Unlimited” box, see [Illustration 22](#) below.

**Illustration 22: Modification of CMB Limit**

**CMB Limit**

CMB Number: TESTCMBFORXXXX      Current limit: 7.300,00 €

Limit value:       Unlimited: ☐

For more information on how to do this, see Section 4.31 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

#### 11.2.2.2 Modification of Limit via message to RIX-INST

The CMB Limit can also be modified by sending message *camt.011.001.06 (ModifyLimit)* to RIX-INST. See further section [23.9](#).

RIX-INST will report the status of the Limit modification using message *camt.025.001.05 (Receipt)*. See further section [23.10](#).

### 11.3 Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit

A RIX-INST Participant, an Account or a CMB can be Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit. A CMB is linked to an Account, i.e. Payments to and from the CMB are settled on the Account. When an Account is Blocked for Debit or Blocked for Credit, the block also applies to linked CMBs.

When a RIX-INST Participant is Blocked for Debit, all Payment Instructions from all the RIX-INST Participant’s Settlement Accounts (and thus all CMBs linked to these Settlement Accounts) will be rejected in the RIX-INST validation process. If only one specific Settlement Account is Blocked for Debit, only Payment Instructions from this Account (and its linked CMBs) will be rejected. If a CMB is Blocked for Debit, all Payment Instructions from it will be rejected.

When a RIX-INST Participant is Blocked for Credit, all Payment Instructions to all the RIX-INST Participant’s Settlement Accounts (and thus all CMBs linked to these Settlement Accounts) will be

rejected in the RIX-INST validation process. If only one specific Settlement Account is Blocked for Credit, only Payment Instructions to this Account (and its linked CMBs) will be rejected. If a CMB is Blocked for Credit, all Payment Instructions to it will be rejected.

A RIX-INST Participant, a Settlement Account and a CMB can simultaneously be Blocked for both Debit and Credit.

It shall be noted that, in contrast to RIX-RTGS, where Payment Instructions are queued if the Originator is Blocked for Debit or the Beneficiary is Blocked for Credit, all Payment Instructions are rejected in RIX-INST if any of the affected Settlement Accounts are Blocked for Debit or Blocked for Credit.

Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit are intended to be used to manage disruptions at RIX-INST Participants or in the financial infrastructure. Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit for a RIX-INST Participant or Settlement Account are normally initiated by the RIX-INST Participant [or their representative] by sending a request to RIX Helpdesk stating the reason. This request is assessed by the Riksbank. The same applies to cancellation of Blocked for Debt or Blocked for Credit. However, the Riksbank may decide on Blocked for Debit or Credit or cancellation thereof if it considers that the block is still justified or no longer justified.

Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit for a CMB are managed by the RIX-INST Participant or the Instructing Party for the CMB.

### 11.3.1 Management of Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit for a CMB

The Riksbank does not normally manage Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit for a CMB. They must instead be managed by the RIX-INST Participant or the Instructing Party for the CMB. There are two ways of doing this. The first is to register the status change in RIX-INST Online, and the second in to send a message about the status change to RIX-INST. A condition is that the person making the change is authorised to do so (see Chapter 8) [to be supplemented in the next version of the Instructions].

#### 11.3.1.1 Management of Blocked for Debit and Credit in RIX-INST Online

CMB blocks are managed via the *Credit Memorandum Balance >> Search display* menu, where the relevant CMB is found by first entering its identifier ("CMB Number") and then clicking on Search. See [Illustration 23](#) below.



### Illustration 23: CMB Search

Credit Memorandum Balance / Search

CMB Number: BITEURRCCIT2RXXX01

Search Reset

CMB user BIC:	TESTEUNXXX	CMB Number:	BITEURRCCIT2RXXX01
Account Number:	TESTACCOUNT1234567	Currency:	EUR
Timestamp of the reported values:	2018-03-26 09:59:56	CMB Status:	Unblocked
Current CMB limit:	1,000.00 €	Current CMB Headroom:	1,000.00 €

Change Status Modify Limit

For information on content, see [Table 26](#) above.

Select **Change Status** and choose the status that is to apply to the CMB, see [Illustration 24](#) below.

### Illustration 24: Registration of CMB Status Change

Change Status

CMB Number: BITEURRCCIT2RXXX01

Current status: Unblocked New Status: Blocked for Debiting

Submit Cancel

The options are *Blocked for Debit*, *Blocked for Credit* or *Blocked for Credit/Debit* (both). If no block is to apply, select *Unblocked*. To implement the change, click **Submit**.

For more information on how to do this, see Section 4.2.3 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

#### 11.3.1.2 Management of Blocked for Debit and Blocked for Credit via message to RIX-INST.

As an alternative to registering the CMB Status Change in RIX-INST Online, a message can be sent to RIX-INST. Use the message *acmt.015.001.02(AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest)*. See section [23.19](#).

If the status change request is accepted, RIX-INST sends the message *acmt.010.001.02* (*AccountRequestAcknowledgement*), see Section [23.17](#).

If the status change request is rejected, RIX-INST sends the message *acmt.010.001.02* (*AccountRequestRejection*), see Section [23.18](#).

## 11.4 Notifications etc.

### 11.4.1 Statements of Account Turnover

The RIX-INST Participant (or a specified external party) can subscribe to receive Statements of Account Turnover for all the RIX-INST Participant's Settlement Accounts. The Statement of Account Turnover is issued as message *camt.052.001.06* (*BankToAccountReport*), see Section [23.13](#).

Subscription to Statement of Account Turnover is done on Form I\_B1 - Registration of customer information RIX-INST Participant.

### 11.4.2 Account reconciliation

#### 11.4.2.1 How the Liquidity Transfer is shown

RIX-RTGS will set a unique reference, *Liquidity transfer reference (LTR)*, for the Liquidity Transfer. The same reference can be used to search for the corresponding Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online where it is entered as *Liquidity transfer reference* (see Section 19.1.2 in *RIX-INST Instructions*). The reference can be found in RIX-RTGS Online via FS001 (available under *Enquiries > Fund settlement enquiries*) and by clicking on the link under *System reference code* for the Liquidity Transfer. This link will lead to FS002 where *Liquidity transfer reference (LTR)* is presented. It is also possible to search for a Liquidity transfer using this reference in RIX-RTGS Online, but then as *System instruction reference code (SRF)*. -- The reference is available as *Transaction Reference* in account statements from RIX-INST (*camt.053.001.06*, see Section 23.14 in *RIX-INST Instructions*).

The LTR reference is present for all liquidity transfers regardless whether the LT is a push or a pull, or if it's part of a standing arrangement (regular/target balance) or an ad-hoc captured in Swift, RIX-RTGS or in RIX-INST.

The reference set in tag <MsgId> will in queries and reports in RIX-RTGS be shown as *Originator instruction reference code (ORF)*. This reference is not available in RIX-INST.

The reference set in tag <EndToEndId> will in queries and reports in RIX-RTGS be shown as *Related reference code (RRF)*. This reference is available in RIX-INST Online as *End to end reference* (see Section 19.1.2 in *RIX-INST Instructions*), but is not possible to search there. The reference is not present in account statements from RIX-INST.

#### 11.4.2.2 Statement of Account

The RIX-INST Participant (or a specified external party) can subscribe to receive statements for all the RIX-INST Participant's Settlement Accounts. Statements can be received once a day ("Full mode") or several times a day ("Delta mode").

When subscribing to Statement of Account, specify whether they are to be received once per day or state the interval – three, six or twelve hours – at which they are to be produced. If the Statement refers to a full day, it refers to transactions settled on the current Value Date and Opening balance

for the Value date is included. If the Statement refers to parts of the day, it refers to the first transactions during the chosen interval counting from the start of the Value Date. Subsequent Statements refer to transactions during the chosen interval counting from the cut-off time for the previous Statement of Account. A final Statement for the day covers transactions from the cut-off point for the previous Statement up until the end of the Value Date.

The Statement is issued as message *camt.053.001.06 (BankToCustomerStatement)*, see Section [23.14](#).

Subscription to Statement of Account is done on Form I\_B1 - Registration of customer information RIX-INST Participant.

#### 11.4.2.3 Up-to-date reconciliation data

As part of the reporting for each settled Payment and Liquidity Transfer Transaction, RIX-INST supplies certain information. This information is issued to both the Originator and Beneficiary of the Payment and Liquidity Transfer (in the latter case only if it refers to an Account in RIX-INST). Information that can be used for reconciliation covers:

- Current Value Date in RIX<sup>6</sup>,
- The settled transaction's identifier on the relevant Settlement Account during the current Value Date<sup>7</sup>,
- balance on the relevant Settlement Account after settlement of the current transaction<sup>8</sup>.

If the transaction is settled using the Single Instructing Party Model (SIP Model) (see Section [15.2.2](#)), the information is sent for both the debited and credited Settlement Account to the Single Instructing Party.

The information is not part of the actual notification message *camt.002 (Payment Transaction)* or *camt.054 (Liquidity Transfer Transaction)* but is part of the "MEPT" level<sup>9</sup> of the message from RIX-INST to the Network Provider containing the ISO message in question. For more detailed information, see section 3.1 in *TIPS MEPT – Message Exchange Processing for TIPS* (under "Additional info", page. 14).

### 11.4.3 Floor and Ceiling notifications

The RIX-INST Participant can subscribe to notifications received if the balance on a specific Account goes below or above values set by the RIX-INST Participant; Floor Amount and Ceiling Amount respectively. Corresponding notifications can also be obtained for a CMB. The notifications are sent to the party specified by the RIX-INST Participant. The notification is received if the CMB Headroom goes below or above the Floor and Ceiling Amount respectively.

---

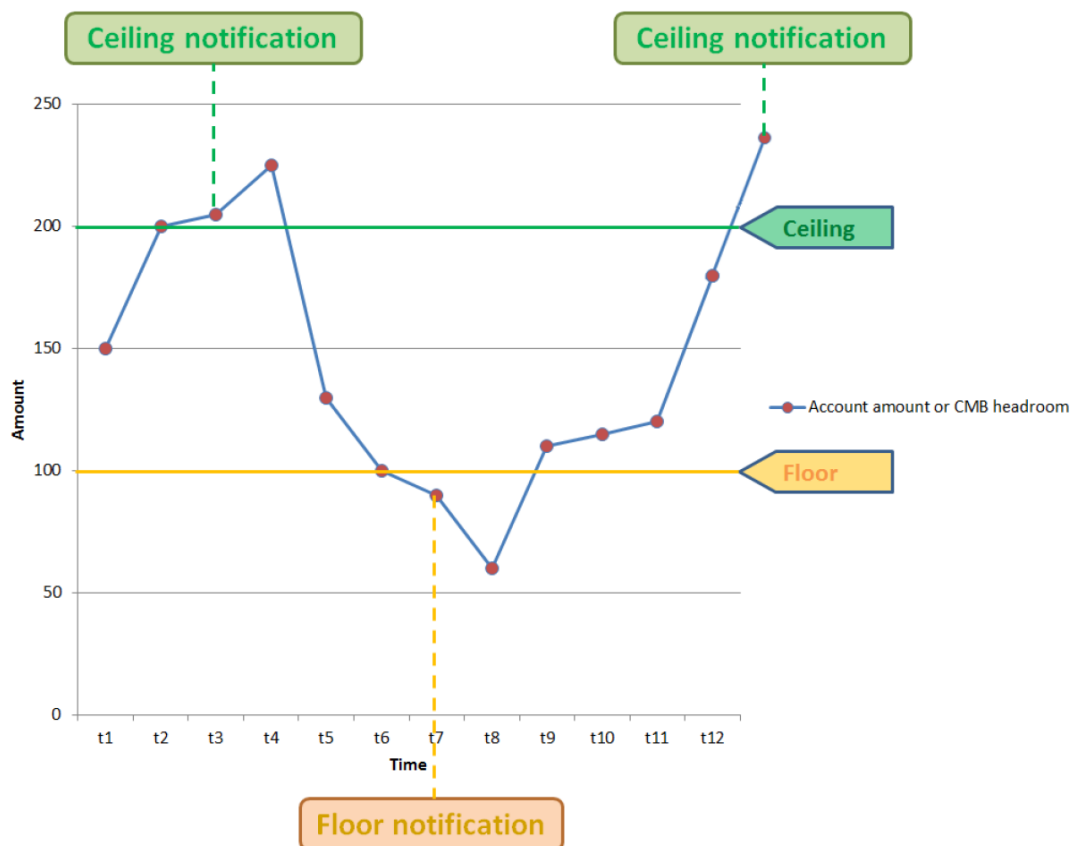
<sup>6</sup> Key "bd".

<sup>7</sup> Key "dpos" for the Settlement Account that has been debited and "cpas" for the Settlement Account that has been credited.

<sup>8</sup> Key "dbal" for the Settlement Account that has been debited and "cbal" for the Settlement Account that has been credited.

<sup>9</sup> Message Exchange Processing for TIPS.

Illustration 25: Floor and Ceiling notifications



Source: TARGET Instant Payment Settlement – User Detailed Functional Specification, Eurosystem

The notification is received when the value, Settlement Account or CMB balance, goes below the Floor Amount or above the Ceiling Amount. If the value as a result of additionally settled transactions continues to be below the Floor Amount or above the Ceiling Amount, no further notification is received.

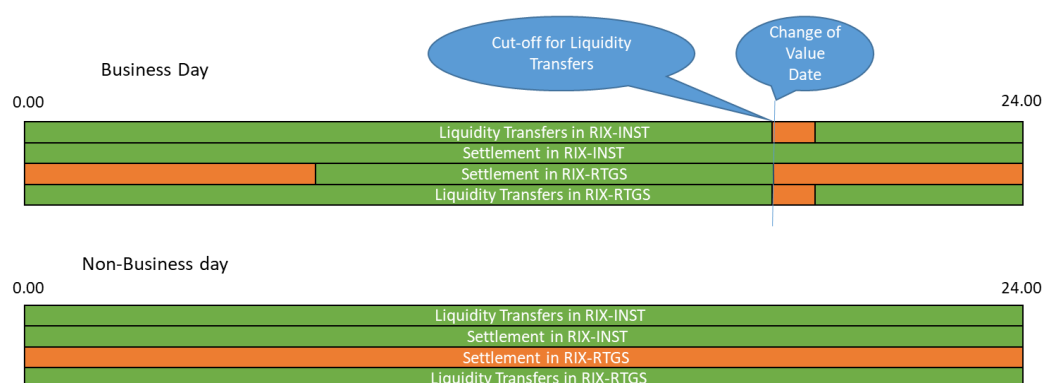
The notification is received in the form of message *camt.004.001.07 (ReturnAccount)*, see Section [23.6](#).

Subscription to the notification is done in conjunction with the opening of Settlement Accounts on Form I\_B1, see Section [11.2.1](#) above for more information.

## 12 Schedule

RIX-INST is open for settlement round the clock every day of the year (24/7/365). RIX-INST Online and RIX-INST CRDM are also available for queries 24/7. The Riksbank has the right to close RIX-INST for technical maintenance a limited number of times per year. RIX-INST Participants shall be notified of such technical maintenance at least one month in advance. There are also some restrictions as regards the execution of Liquidity Transfers linked to when RIX-RTGS changes Value Date and any temporary closure of RIX-RTGS. The Settlement Day, i.e. the calendar date when settlement takes place, can differ from the Value Date applicable when the settlement takes place. This is because RIX-INST (and RIX-RTGS) change Value Date earlier than the calendar day changes. In [Illustration 26](#) below is a schematic illustration of the schedules.

**Illustration 26: Schematic illustration of the schedules in RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS**



[Table 27](#) below presents the schedule in RIX-INST and in RIX-RTGS insofar as it is relevant to RIX-INST. Considering that RIX-INST is always open for settlement, the schedule starts with what has preceded the change of Value Date.

Some events in the timetable only occur when the calendar day is a Business Day.

**Table 27: Schedule in RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS**

Time	Event	Comment
17.58	1. RIX-RTGS informs RIX-INST that the cut-off point for Liquidity Transfers has passed (This occurs as "RIX-INST Liquidity push cut-off" in the RIX-RTGS schedule). See also Section <a href="#">12.1</a> below.	Occurs only on a calendar day that is a Business Day.  In the event of Extended Opening Hours in RIX-RTGS, this is postponed, to the same extent as the Extended Opening Hours. This affects the following events, but not necessarily the time at which RIX-RTGS interacts again with RIX-INST (p.4 below).
	a. From that point onwards, new Liquidity Transfers cannot be initiated in RIX-RTGS or RIX-INST.	

Time	Event	Comment
	b. Both RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST will complete the processing of outstanding Liquidity Transfers.	
	c. It is not possible to obtain updated balances for RIX-INST Accounts in RIX-RTGS Online.	
	2. Once RIX-INST has received the normal confirmation from RIX-RTGS for all Liquidity Transfer Pushes, RIX-INST confirms to RIX-RTGS that everything has been completed.	This occurs only on a calendar day that is <u>not</u> a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday or other bank holiday in Sweden.
18.00	3. RIX-RTGS closes for settlement. See also Section <a href="#">12.2</a> below.	Occurs only on a calendar day that is a Business Day. On condition that the confirmation in p. 2. above has been received and that it is not Extended Opening Hours in RIX-RTGS, when the time is postponed.
	a. Immediately after RIX-RTGS has closed for settlement, RIX-RTGS informs RIX-INST that the Value Date shall be changed.	
	b. RIX-INST changes Value Date in RIX-INST.	
	c. RIX-INST sends a snapshot of RIX-INST Settlement Account balances to RIX-RTGS.	
	d. RIX-RTGS calculates the balance on the Virtual RIX Account (See Section <a href="#">13.1</a> and <a href="#">Illustration 28</a> below). The balance is available in RIX-RTGS Online.	
	e. RIX calculates any interest due. See <i>Account Terms for RIX</i> for more details.	
	f. RIX-RTGS changes Value Date in RIX-RTGS.	

Time	Event	Comment
19.00	4. RIX-RTGS will initiate its interaction with RIX-INST (as the event “RIX-INST Start” in the RIX-RTGS schedule) and then inform RIX-INST that the service is open for business. See also Section <a href="#">12.3</a> below.	On a calendar day that is not a Business Day, the interaction between RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST continues without interruption.
	a. From that point onwards, it will be possible to initiate Liquidity Transfers in both RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST.	
	b. Intraday credit is available in RIX-RTGS.	
	c. It will be possible to request updated RIX-INST Account balances in RIX-RTGS Online.	
	d. RIX-RTGS will not process any RIX-RTGS transactions apart from Liquidity Transfers to RIX-INST from this point onwards.	
06.28	5. RIX-RTGS will start the new Value Date for RTGS functions that are not related to RIX-INST.	Occurs only on a calendar day that is a Business Day.
07.00	6. RIX-RTGS opens for settlement.	Occurs only on a calendar day that is a Business Day.

## 12.1 Cut-off point for Liquidity Transfers

To ensure that all Liquidity Transfers are booked both in RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS before the change of Value Date, new Liquidity Transfers are stopped both from RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST a short time before the change of Value Date (see p. 1 in [Table 27](#) above). Any ongoing Liquidity Transfers are completed in both RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS. RIX-INST informs RIX-RTGS once all Liquidity Transfers have been completed in RIX-INST.

## 12.2 Change of Value Date

In RIX, there is a pre-defined time at which the Value Date change is initiated, 18.00 (compare p. 3 in [Table 27](#) above). The balances in RIX at the time when the Value Date changes are used for any interest calculations.

RIX-RTGS closes for settlement of Payment Transactions at the pre-defined time. However, this is conditional on RIX-RTGS having completed all ongoing Liquidity Transfers regarding RIX-INST and on RIX-INST confirming that RIX-INST has completed all ongoing Liquidity Transfers. Another condition is

that the Riksbank does not decide on Extended Opening Hours in RIX-RTGS, see Section 9.10 in *RIX-RTGS Instructions*.

## **12.3 Opening of RIX-RTGS for interaction with RIX-INST**

As described above, RIX-RTGS does not interact with RIX-INST 24/7. Not until this point, a certain time after the change of Value Date in RIX-RTGS, which is described in p. 4 in [Table 27](#) above, does RIX-RTGS interact with RIX-INST. This means that Liquidity Transfers (see further Section [13.3](#)) can be done and that certain queries concerning RIX-INST can be put in RIX-RTGS Online (see further Section [13.2.2](#)). Once RIX-RTGS opens for interaction with RIX-INST, RIX-INST receives information on this and Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST can also be initiated in RIX-INST (see further Section [13.4](#)).

After RIX-RTGS has closed for settlement, RIX-RTGS notifies RIX-INST that change of Value Date shall be executed in RIX-INST. Settlement Account balances in RIX-INST at the time when the Value Date is changed are sent to RIX-RTGS, where the balance on the Virtual RIX Account, which shows the RIX Participant's aggregated net position in RIX, is updated. Any interest to be charged is calculated based on this net position.

Change of Value Date only occurs if the calendar day is a Business Day.

The change of Value Date in RIX-INST otherwise has no effect on the settlement of Payment Transactions other than that these are reported for the new Value Date.

## **12.4 Temporary closure of RIX-RTGS**

RIX-RTGS has no long-term scheduled closures for maintenance, etc. It may be the case, however, that RIX-RTGS will need to be closed. This would then be communicated in advance. If RIX-RTGS is closed, Liquidity Transfers cannot be implemented between RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. Once RIX-RTGS closes, this is communicated to RIX-INST, which then does not accept Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. Once RIX-RTGS reopens, this is communicated to RIX-INST, which then accepts Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS again. Once RIX-RTGS is closed, queries about Settlement Account balances in RIX-INST cannot be put there (see Section [19.1](#)). However, queries can be put in RIX-INST Online, or via message to RIX-INST.



## 13 Liquidity management

For the RIX-INST Settlement Service to work efficiently, it is important for there to be good capacity for liquidity management in RIX-INST. Parties participating in RIX-INST are responsible for managing the liquidity on their accounts in RIX-INST. To facilitate liquidity management, the Riksbank has ensured that there are sufficient tools available to support this. Most of these tools are available in RIX-RTGS.

Liquidity Transfers can be initiated via RIX-RTGS both from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST and from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. It is also possible to have standing Liquidity Transfers, both those for which amounts have been determined and those linked to the current balance on a Settlement Account in RIX-INST. Liquidity Transfers can also be made from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS via RIX-INST.

### 13.1 Account structure

A RIX-INST Participant can have one or more accounts in RIX-INST. The balance on these accounts can only be zero or positive, i.e. there is no credit available in RIX-INST.

A RIX-RTGS Participant has a Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS (and one or more LOM Accounts, which are of no relevance to liquidity management, however). The Settlement Account consists of a Settlement Account (where the balance is zero or positive) and a Loan Account (where the balance is zero or negative). To use the Loan Account, the RIX-RTGS Participant must have a credit headroom (Intraday Credit) in RIX-RTGS. Such Intraday Credit assumes that the RIX-RTGS Participant has pledged collateral to the Riksbank. To use Intraday Credit, the RIX-RTGS Participant must have made the collateral pledge and notified the Riksbank about the pledged collateral. The value of this collateral, minus what is required to cover other credit granted to the RIX-RTGS Participant by the Riksbank, constitutes the Limit for using Intraday Credit in RIX-RTGS. For more information on collateral rules in RIX, see *Collateral Instructions, Annex H4 to the Terms and Conditions for RIX and Monetary Policy Instruments*.

As described in Section [10.6](#), a RIX-INST Participant that is not in RIX-RTGS needs a RIX-RTGS Agent to handle interest payments and fees as a result of its participation in RIX-INST.

In addition to the above-mentioned accounts, for the RIX Participant – both those who participate in RIX-RTGS and those that participate in RIX-INST – is calculated a total Net Balance in RIX. The Net Balance in RIX corresponds to the total balance on all the Participant's accounts in RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST.<sup>10</sup> The Net Balance in RIX is only updated in connection with the activities at the end of the day, see p. 3.d in [Table 27](#).

The Net Balance in RIX for a Monetary Policy Counterparty can be either positive or negative. If the balance is positive, the Standing Deposit Facility is used. If the balance is negative, the Standing Loan Facility is used. The Net Balance in RIX for other RIX Participants, without access to overnight credit, must be zero or positive.

To link together RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST, the Riksbank, in its capacity as operator of Settlement Services, has an account in RIX-RTGS and an account in RIX-INST. In RIX-RTGS, there is a RIX-INST Control Account, and in RIX-INST, there is a RIX Transit Account. The absolute balance value for these accounts will be the same apart from when Liquidity Transfers are in the process of being completed.

---

<sup>10</sup> The Net Balance in RIX for a RIX-RTGS Participant acting as a RIX-RTGS Agent does not include the balance on the Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST for which it is acting as agent. These balances are included in the Net Balance in RIX for the RIX-INST Participant, which however only can be a addition of balances that are positive or zero, since there is no credit in RIX-INST.

The balance on the RIX-INST Control Account will be positive (or zero) and the balance on the RIX Transit Account will be negative (or zero).

Illustration 27: Account structure in RIX

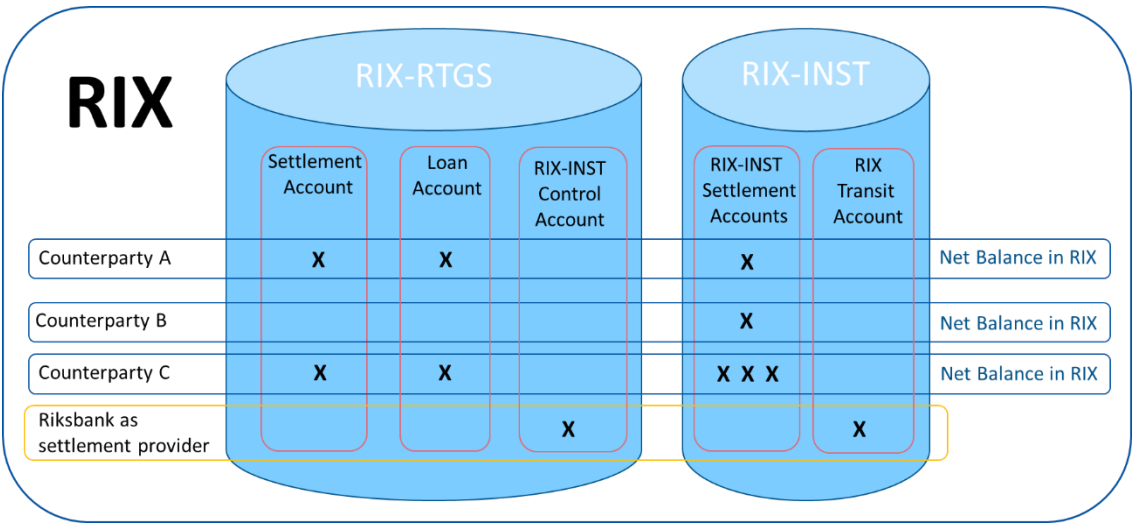


Illustration 27 above is a diagram of the various accounts in RIX. As the focus here is on RIX-INST, the option of a RIX Participant only participating in RIX-RTGS is not included.

### 13.2 Balance information

Information about balances on Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST is available in both RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS.

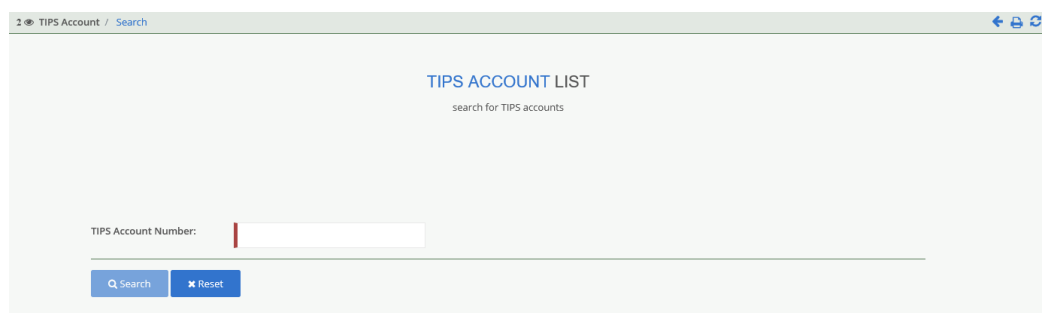
#### 13.2.1 Balance information in RIX-INST

In RIX-INST, there are two alternative ways of obtaining balance information. The first is to put a query in RIX-INST Online, and the second in to send a message to RIX-INST. For this the role RIX-INST Enquirer is required, see further Section 8.

##### 13.2.1.1 Balance query in RIX-INST Online

Balance queries are put via the *TIPS Account* menu. By entering the RIX-INST Account Number (*TIPS Account Number*), information is obtained on *Current Account Balance* and *Current Status* (Blocked for Debit or Blocked for Credit). See Illustration 28 and Table 28 below.

### Illustration 28: Balance query in RIX-INST Online

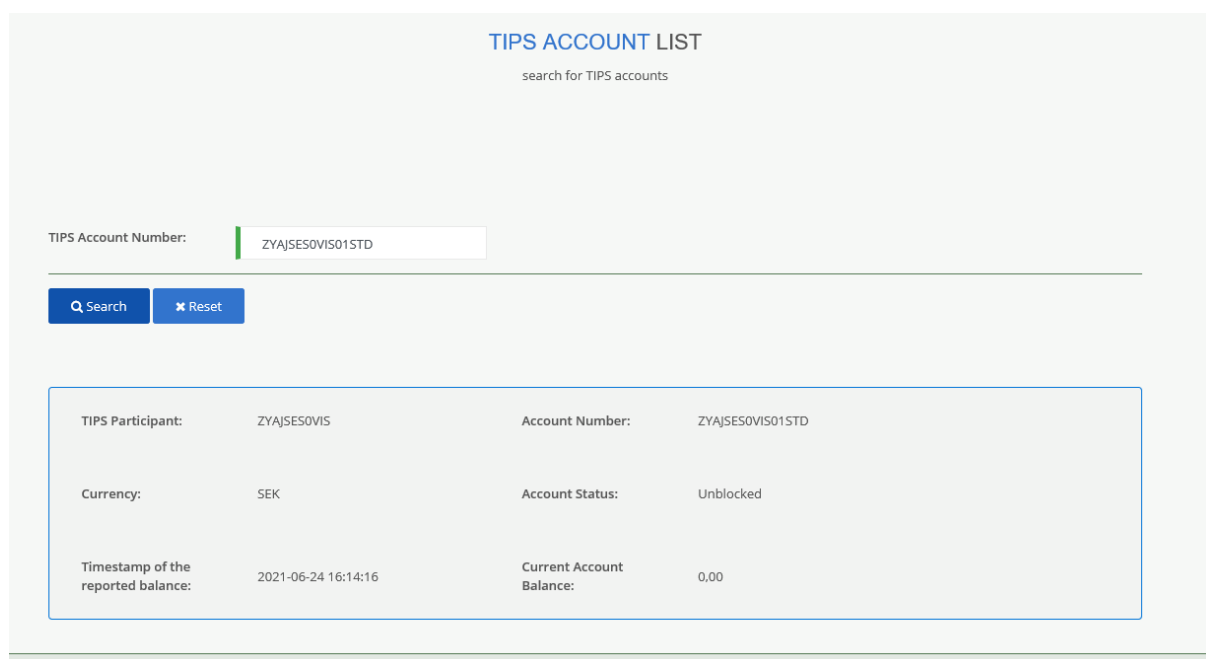


**Table 28: Balance query in RIX-INST Online**

Field name	Information
TIPS Account Number	The Settlement Account's number – mandatory. Possible error code: R006.

Click on **Search** (possible error code R010). The result is shown in [Illustration 29](#) and [Table 29](#) below.

### Illustration 29: Content in answer to balance query in RIX-INST Online



**Table 29: Content in answer to balance query**

Field name	Information
TIPS Participant	BIC for the RIX-INST Participant that owns the Settlement Account

Account Number	The Settlement Account number
Currency	Currency of the Settlement Account – always “SEK”
Account status	Status of the Settlement Account: Blocked for Credit, Blocked for Debit, Blocked for Debit and Credit, or Unblocked.
Timestamp of the reported balance	Time at which the information was retrieved (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss)
Current Account Balance	Sum of unreserved amounts and reserved amounts

For more information on the query, see Section 4.1.1 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

Queries about CMB Headroom are instead put via the *Credit Memorandum Balance* menu, where the first thing to do is search for the *CMB Number*. See [Illustration 30](#) and [Table 30](#) below.

**Illustration 30: Query about CMB Headroom in RIX-INST Online**

The result is information on the *Current CMB Limit* and *Current CMB Headroom* (and the CMB’s Status (Blocked for Debit or Blocked for Credit) and the Limit).

**Table 30: Query about Settlement Headroom for Credit Memorandum Balance in RIX-INST Online**

Field name	Information
CMB Number	The number of the Credit Memorandum Balance –mandatory. Possible error codes: R006 and R020.

Click on Search (possible error code R010). The result is shown in [Illustration 31](#) and [Table 31](#) below.

**Illustration 31: Answer to CMB Headroom query in RIX-INST Online**

CMB user BIC:	TESTEUN000X	CMB Number:	BITEURRCCIT2R00001
Account Number:	TESTACCOUNT1234567	Currency:	EUR
Timestamp of the reported values:	2018-03-26 09:59:56	CMB Status:	Unblocked
Current CMB limit:	1,000.00 €	Current CMB Headroom:	1,000.00 €

**Table 31: Content of answer to CMB Headroom query**

Field name	Information
CMB user BIC	BIC for the Authorised Account User for the CMB
CMB Number	CMB number
Account Number	The Settlement Account Identifier to which the CMB is linked
Currency	Currency of the Settlement Account and CMB – always “SEK”
CMB status	The status of the CMB: Blocked for Credit, Blocked for Debit, Blocked for Debit and Credit, or Unblocked.
Timestamp of the reported values	Time at which the information was retrieved (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss)
Current CMB Limit	Maximum amount of liquidity that can be used for settlement of Payment Transactions to be debited the CMB
Current CMB Headroom	The CMB Headroom, i.e. the current amount that can be used to settle Payment Transactions to be debited the CMB.

For more information on the query, see Section 4.1.2 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

### 13.2.1.2 Balance query via message to RIX-INST

Settlement Account balance query is put using message *camt.003.001.06 (GetAccount)*, see Section [23.5](#). The same message is used for a CMB Headroom query.

RIX-INST answers the query with message *camt.004.001.07 (ReturnAccount)*, see Section [23.6](#).

### 13.2.2 Balance information in RIX-RTGS

Information on RIX-INST Settlement Account balances is also available in RIX-RTGS Online – Position Monitor. The information is not continuously updated but only upon request (“Refresh”) by the RIX-RTGS Participant. A RIX-RTGS Agent can see the balances on the accounts for which it acts as agent, but only if the RIX-RTGS Agent has authorisation to do so. See further Section 5.1 of *Instructions for functions in RIX-RTGS related to RIX-INST*.

## 13.3 Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST

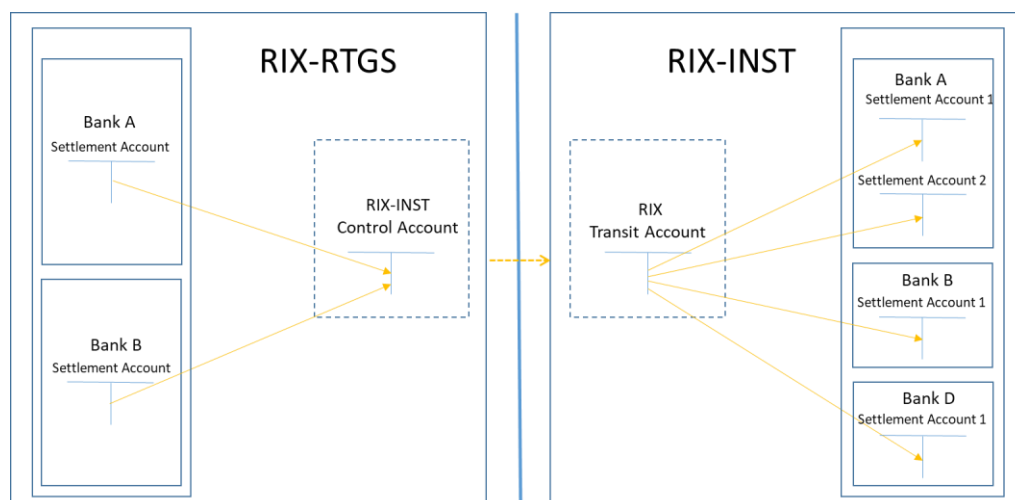
A Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST is regarded in RIX-RTGS as an *Outbound Liquidity Transfer*<sup>11</sup>, but in RIX-INST as an *Inbound Liquidity Transfer*<sup>12</sup>. A Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS can only be initiated by a RIX-RTGS Participant as only such Participants have an account in RIX-RTGS.

The RIX-RTGS Participant can use all available liquidity on the Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS for a Liquidity Transfer. This corresponds to the balance on the Settlement Account and the available part of the credit limit (that part of the credit limit not used by the Loan Account). This means that a positive balance can be created in RIX-INST against a negative balance in RIX-RTGS.

A condition is that the Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS at the time of the Liquidity Transfer is not Blocked for Debit (see further Section 12.3.4.3 in RIX-RTGS Instructions) and the Settlement Account in RIX-INST is not Blocked for Credit (see Section [11.3](#)).

[Illustration 32](#) below shows a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST and the various stages are described in more detail in [Table 32](#) below.

**Illustration 32: Transaction flow for Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST**



<sup>11</sup> In RIX-RTGS Online “Liquidity Transfer Push”

<sup>12</sup> In RIX-INST Online “Inbound Liquidity Transfer”

**Table 32: Steps in a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST**

Step	Event
1.	Validation of initiation message in RIX-RTGS <sup>13</sup>
2.	The RIX-RTGS Participant's RIX-RTGS Settlement Account is debited
3.	The RIX-INST Control Account in RIX-RTGS is credited
4.	A message is sent from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST
5.	Validation in RIX-INST of the message from RIX-RTGS <sup>14</sup>
6.	The Transit Account in RIX-INST is debited
7.	The beneficiary's Settlement Account in RIX-INST is credited
8.	A confirmation message from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS (a negative confirmation means that no debiting and crediting has taken place in RIX-INST).
9.	Possible notification from RIX-INST
10.	Possible notification from RIX-RTGS

If the Liquidity Transfer is rejected in RIX-INST due to errors, the entry in RIX-RTGS is reversed, i.e. the Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS is credited and the RIX-INST Control Account is debited.

A RIX-RTGS Participant (that subscribes to this type of notification) may receive a notification of both confirmed and rejected Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS, and a RIX-INST Participant (that subscribes to this type of notification) can receive a notification from RIX-INST of a confirmed Liquidity Transfer. For more detailed information, see Section [13.6](#) below.

Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST can be initiated in several different ways, as described in [Table 33](#) and [Illustration 33](#) below.

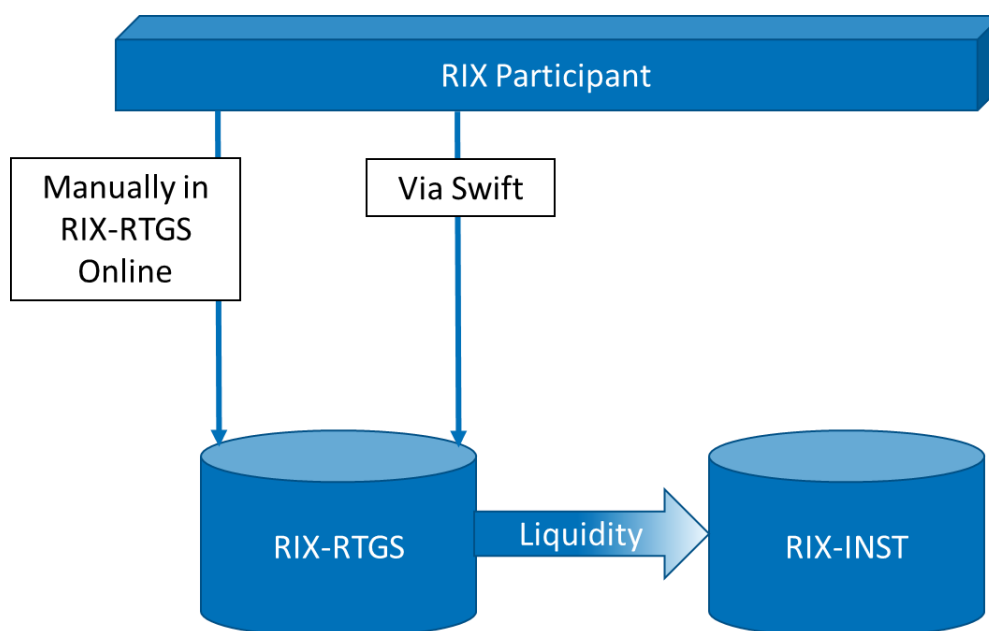
**Table 33: Different ways of initiating Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST**

	Type	Available – where	Available to
1	Ad-hoc	SWIFT	All RIX-RTGS Participants
2	Ad-hoc	RIX-RTGS Online	All RIX-RTGS Participants
3	Standing – regular	RIX-RTGS Online	All RIX-RTGS Participants
4	Standing – conditional	RIX-RTGS Online	A RIX-INST Participant that is also a RIX-RTGS Participant and RIX-RTGS Agents with authorisation to see account balances in RIX-INST.

<sup>13</sup> In accordance with what is specified in RIX Instructions. However, a blocked RIX-RTGS Participant can make a Liquidity Transfer to a Settlement Account in RIX-INST owned by the RIX-RTGS Participant itself.

<sup>14</sup> Format check, authorisation check, check of beneficiary account (exists and is not Blocked for Credit).

**Illustration 33: Different ways of initiating Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST**



### 13.3.1 Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfers via SWIFT

A RIX-RTGS Participant can send a Pacs.009\_LT (Financial Institution Credit Transfer\_LT) to RIX-RTGS. The message is sent to RIX-INST's SWIFT address in RIX-RTGS, RIKSSESIRINS. The Beneficiary can be any account in RIX-INST. See further section [23.23](#).

### 13.3.2 Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online

A RIX-RTGS Participant can register a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST in RIX-RTGS Online. The Beneficiary can be any account in RIX-INST.

More detailed information on registration can be found in RIX-RTGS Online Manual available for download in the GUI.

### 13.3.3 Standing Regular Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online

In RIX-RTGS Online. A RIX-RTGS Participant can register that one or more standing Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST are to be implemented daily (or on a specific weekday that is a Value Date or for days that are not Value Dates), at a specific time of day or a specific event (in Schedule for RIX-RTGS, see Section 9.9 in *RIX-RTGS Instructions*).

A Standing Liquidity Transfer can be temporarily overridden for a specific transfer time.

More detailed information on the registrations can be found in RIX-RTGS Online Manual available for download in the GUI..

The Liquidity Transfer will be implemented at the specified Event or Time as long as the RIX-RTGS Participant has not chosen to be notified to implement the Liquidity Transfer itself. Such a notification is received as message Pacs.010 (Financial Institution Direct Debit) via SWIFT. See section [24](#).



### 13.3.4 Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online

In RIX-RTGS Online, a RIX-RTGS Participant that is a RIX-INST Participant or a RIX-RTGS Agent for a RIX-INST Participant and has authorisation to manage the RIX-INST Participant's account in RIX-INST, can register that one or more Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST shall be implemented daily (or on a specific weekday that is a Value Date or for days that are not Value Dates), as a specific time or a specific event (in Operating Schedule for RIX-RTGS). The transfer amount is not specified. Instead, a Target Value for the balance on the Settlement Account in RIX-INST is specified. The RIX-RTGS Participant can also specify a Minimum balance adjustment, implying that if the calculated transfer is less than the Minimum balance adjustment, no transfer is implemented. The Minimum balance adjustment cannot be less than SEK 500,000.

Once the event or time to which the Standing Transfer is linked occurs, RIX-RTGS sends a query to RIX-INST about the balance on the relevant Settlement Account in RIX-INST. Based on the answer to this query, the transfer amount is calculated. The transfer cannot be more than the available liquidity in RIX-RTGS, which means that if the transfer amount exceeds the available liquidity (including intraday credit where appropriate), the transfer is not implemented.

More detailed information on the registration can be found in [to be supplemented RIX-RTGS Online Manual available for download in the GUI.

The Liquidity Transfer will be implemented at the specified Event or Time as long as the RIX-RTGS Participant has not chosen to be notified to implement the Liquidity Transfer itself. Such a notification is received as message Pacs.010 (Financial Institution Direct Debit). See Section [7](#) below.

[Illustration 34](#) below shows an example of the results of a Standing Conditional Transfer depending on the current balance on the Settlement Account in RIX-INST.

**Illustration 34: Example of Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers**

<b>Standing Transfer</b>		<b>Example 1</b>	
Settlement Account in RIX-INST: BANKRSESSXXX01		Current balance on account in RIX-INST: 122 956 789,00	
Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS: SET-1234		Calculated transfer: To RIX-INST 543 211,00	
Target Value for the balance in RIX-INST: 123 500 000,00		Minimum balance adjustment: 500 000,00	
Minimum balance adjustment: 500 000,00		Implemented or notified transfer: 543 211,00	
Related reference: Adjust 06.00		<b>Example 2</b>	
Receiver information: INST		Current balance on account in RIX-INST: 123 056 789,00	
Event		Calculated transfer: To RIX-INST 443 211,00	
Time 06.00		Minimum balance adjustment: 500 000,00	
		Implemented or notified transfer: 0,00	
		<b>Example 3</b>	
		Current balance on account in RIX-INST: 124 056 789,00	
		Calculated transfer: From RIX-INST 556 789,00	
		Minimum balance adjustment: 500 000,00	
		Implemented or notified transfer: 556 789,00	

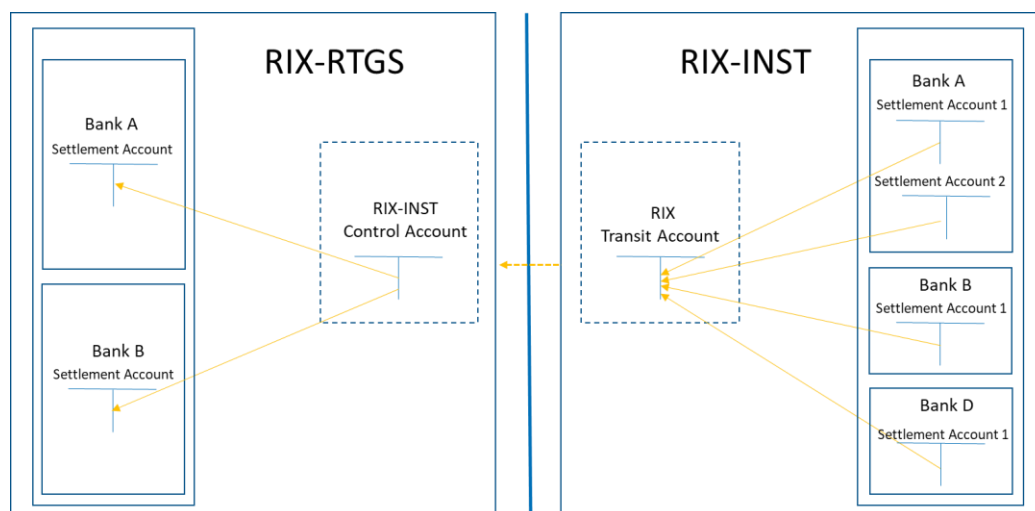
## 13.4 Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS

A Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS is regarded in RIX-RTGS as an *Inbound Liquidity Transfer*<sup>15</sup>, whereas in RIX-INST, it is seen as an *Outbound Liquidity Transfer*.<sup>16</sup>

A Liquidity Transfer from a Settlement Account in RIX-INST is limited to the balance on the RIX-INST Account. A condition is that the Settlement Account in RIX-INST is not Blocked for Debit (See Section 11.3).

[Illustration 35](#) below shows an outline of Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. [Table 34](#) below shows the different stages in more detail.

**Illustration 35: Transaction flow for Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS**



**Table 34: Steps in a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS**

Step	Event
1.	An initiation message
a.	- From RIX-RTGS (1, 2, 5 and 6 in <a href="#">Table 35</a> below) <sup>17</sup>
b.	- From RIX-INST Participant (3 in <a href="#">Table 35</a> below)
c.	- No message (4 in <a href="#">Table 35</a> below)
2.	Validation of message in RIX-INST <sup>18</sup>
3.	The Settlement Account in RIX-INST is debited
4.	The RIX Transit Account in RIX-INST is credited
5.	A message from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS
6.	The RIX-INST Control Account in RIX-RTGS is debited
7.	The Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS is credited

<sup>15</sup> In RIX-RTGS Online "Liquidity Transfer Pull"

<sup>16</sup> In RIX-INST Online "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"

<sup>17</sup> Preceded by validation in RIX-RTGS in accordance with what is specified in RIX Instructions.

<sup>18</sup> Format check, authorisation check, check of beneficiary account (exists and is not Blocked for Debit), coverage check.

Step	Event
8.	Confirmation from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST (a negative confirmation means that no debiting and crediting has taken place in RIX-RTGS).
9.	Notification to the RIX-INST Participant
10.	Possible notification to RIX-RTGS Participant

If the Liquidity Transfer is rejected in RIX-RTGS due to errors, the crediting and debiting in RIX-INST are reversed.

A RIX-INST Participant (that subscribes to this type of notification) can receive a notification from RIX-INST about a confirmed Liquidity Transfer. For more detailed information, see Section [13.6](#) below.

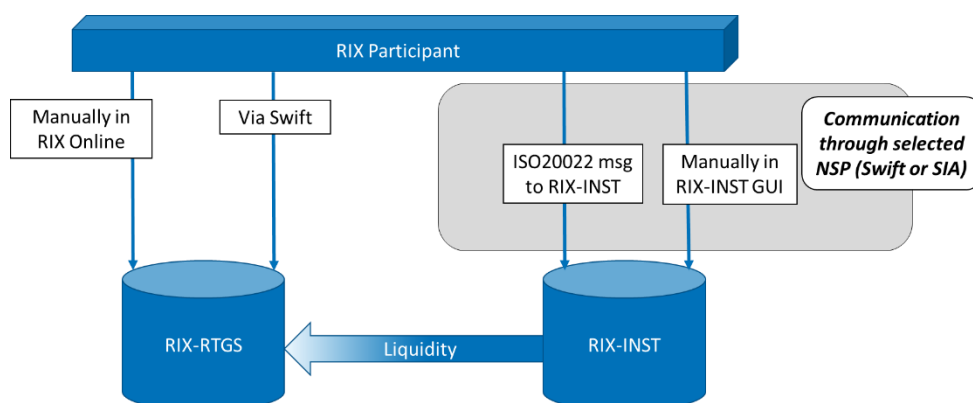
Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS can be initiated in a number of different ways, as described in [Table 35](#) and [Illustration 36](#) below.

**Table 35: Different ways of initiating Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS**

	Type	Available – where	Available to
1	Ad-hoc	SWIFT	A RIX-RTGS Participant that is a RIX-INST Participant or a RIX-RTGS Agent*
2	Ad-hoc	RIX-RTGS Online	A RIX-RTGS Participant that is a RIX-INST Participant or a RIX-RTGS Agent*
3	Ad-hoc	Message (A2A) via Network Provider	A RIX-INST Participant and its Instructing Party*
4	Ad-hoc	RIX-INST Online	A RIX-INST Participant and its Instructing Party*
5	Standing – regular	RIX-RTGS Online	A RIX-RTGS Participant that is a RIX-INST Participant or a RIX-RTGS Agent*
6	Standing – conditional	RIX-RTGS Online	A RIX-RTGS Participant that is a RIX-INST Participant or a RIX-RTGS Agent*

\* If it has been allocated authorisation by the RIX-INST Participant.

**Illustration 36: Ways of initiating a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS**



### 13.4.1 Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfer via SWIFT

A RIX-RTGS Participant can send a pacs.009\_LT (Financial Institution Credit Transfer\_LT) message to RIX-RTGS. The message is sent to RIX-INST's SWIFT address in RIX-RTGS, RIKSSESRINS. See section [23.23](#).

The Settlement Account in RIX-INST to be debited must be the RIX-RTGS Participant's own account if it participates in RIX-INST or where the RIX-RTGS Participant is a RIX-RTGS Agent for the RIX-INST Participant and has authorisation to make Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST. The Beneficiary can be any Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS.

Based on the received pacs.009, RIX-RTGS sends a message to RIX-INST with a request for a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. Given that the request is accepted, this in turn lead to RIX-INST sending a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS.

### 13.4.2 Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfer via RIX-RTGS Online

A RIX-RTGS Participant can register a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS in RIX-RTGS Online. The Beneficiary can be any account in RIX-RTGS.

More detailed information on registration can be found in RIX-RTGS Online Manual available for download in the GUI.

A possible error message is "Error reason code (ERR): 70 (EXLA validation error/s or settlement rejection)". One of the reasons, and the most common, that the error message appears is due to lack of liquidity in the RIX-INST settlement account.

### 13.4.3 Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfer via message to RIX-INST

A RIX-INST Participant or an Instructing Party, if authorised, can send a message from their own system to RIX-INST. The message is sent from the originator's system to RIX-INST<sup>19</sup> in the form of *camt.050.001.05 (Liquidity CreditTransfer)*. See section [23.12](#).

<sup>19</sup> As "A2A" ("Application to Application")

#### 13.4.4 Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfer via RIX-INST Online

A RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party, with the required authorisation, can register a Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online, “*Liquidity Transfer*” menu. See [Illustration 37](#) and [Table 36](#) below.

**Illustration 37: Registration in RIX-INST Online of Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS**

The screenshot shows a web form titled "LIQUIDITY TRANSFER". It contains several input fields arranged in two columns. The left column has fields for "Debtor BIC", "Creditor BIC", "Amount", and "Currency" (a dropdown menu). The right column has fields for "Debtor TIPS Account", "Creditor RTGS Account", and "End to end reference". At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: "Submit" (blue), "Reset" (blue with an 'x' icon), and "Cancel" (green with an 'x' icon).

**Table 36: Registration in RIX-INST Online of Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST**

Information	Field name
BIC11 for the RIX-INST Participant that owns the Settlement Account in RIX-INST that is to be debited	Debtor BIC
Number of the Settlement Account in RIX-INST that is to be debited	Debtor TIPS Account
BIC for the RIX-RTGS Participant that owns the RIX-RTGS Settlement Account to be credited	Creditor BIC
Account number of the RIX-RTGS Settlement Account that is to be credited	Creditor RTGS Account
Liquidity Transfer amount	Amount
Currency – always “SEK”	Currency
RIX-INST instruction reference	Instruction reference
Reference to RIX-RTGS	End to End reference

For more information on registration, see Section 5.3 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

#### 13.4.5 Standing Regular Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online

In RIX-RTGS Online, a RIX-RTGS Participant that is a RIX-INST Participant or a RIX-RTGS Agent for a RIX-INST Participant and has authorisation to manage the RIX-INST Participant’s account in RIX-INST, can register that one or more Standing Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS shall be implemented daily (or on a specific weekday that is a Value Date or for days that are not Value Dates), at a specific time or a specific event (in Schedule for RIX-RTGS, see Section 9.9 in *RIX-RTGS Instructions*).

More detailed information on the registration can be found in RIX-RTGS Online Manual available for download in the GUI.

The Liquidity Transfer will be implemented at the specified Event or Time.

### 13.4.6 Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers via RIX-RTGS Online

In RIX-RTGS Online, a RIX-RTGS Participant that is a RIX-INST Participant or a RIX-RTGS Agent for a RIX-INST Participant with authorisation to manage the RIX-INST Participant's account in RIX-INST, can register that one or more Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS shall be implemented daily (or on a specific weekday that is a Value Date or for days that are not Value Dates), at a specific time or a specific event (in Schedule for RIX-RTGS, see Section 9.9 in *RIX-RTGS Instructions*). The transfer amount is not specified. Instead, a Target Value for the balance on the Settlement Account in RIX-INST is specified. The RIX-RTGS Participant can also specify a Minimum balance adjustment, implying that if the calculated transfer is less than the Minimum balance adjustment, no transfer is implemented.

Once the event or time to which the Standing Transfer is linked occurs, RIX-RTGS sends a query to RIX-INST about the balance on the relevant Settlement Account in RIX-INST. Based on the answer to this query, the transfer amount is calculated.

More detailed information on the registration can be found in RIX-RTGS Online Manual available for download in the GUI.

The Liquidity Transfer will be implemented at the specified Event or Time. When a Liquidity Transfer is implemented from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS, no notification in the form of *pacs.010* is received.

[Illustration 35](#) above shows an example of the result of a Standing Conditional Transfer depending on the current balance on the Settlement Account in RIX-INST.

## 13.5 Liquidity Transfer between RIX-INST Accounts

Liquidity Transfer between two Settlement Accounts in RIX-INST can only be done by implementing a Liquidity Transfer from one account to a Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS (see Section [13.4](#) above) and then making a Liquidity Transfer from the Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS to the other Settlement Account in RIX-INST (see Section [13.3](#) above).

## 13.6 Notifications

A RIX-INST Participant can receive the following notifications linked to Liquidity Transfers from both RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS.

### 13.6.1 Notifications about Liquidity Transfers sent from RIX-INST

A RIX-INST Participant receives notifications about Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST. A RIX-INST Participant can also subscribe to notifications about Liquidity Transfers to RIX-INST. Such a subscription is done on Form I\_B3. See Section [11.2.1](#), and . The notification is received in the form of message *camt.054.001.06 (BankTo CustomerDebitCreditNotification)*. See Section [23.15](#).

The initiator of a Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST (message to RIX-INST, Section 13.4.3 above, or registration in RIX-INST Online, Section 13.4.4 above), also receives notifications from RIX-INST, but of a different type.

If the Liquidity Transfer has been initiated by the RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party, i.e. not initiated in RIX-RTGS, the RIX-INST Participant or the Instructing Party will be notified. The notification may advise that RIX-INST has rejected or that RIX-RTGS has confirmed or rejected the Liquidity Transfer. Message *camt.025.001.05 (Receipt)* is then received, see Section [23.10](#).

### 13.6.2 Notifications about Liquidity Transfers sent from RIX-RTGS

A RIX-RTGS Participant can receive notification of Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS if it subscribes to these notifications. Notification can be received as message *Pacs.009\_LT (Financial Institution Credit Transfer\_LT)*. See section [23.23](#).

Notification of Liquidity Transfers can also be received as message *Camt.054 (Credit) (Bank To Customer Debit Credit Notification)*. See section [23.26](#).

The RIX-RTGS Participant subscribes to those notifications, if desired, see [Table 37](#).

**Table 37: Form I\_B7 – Order of notifications from RIX-RTGS related to RIX-INST**

Field	Description	Mandatory or optional
Requested action (1)	Choose one option:  <b>New registration:</b> Used for implementation of a new RIX-INST Participant  <b>Removal:</b> Used for termination of participation  <b>Modification:</b> Used for modification of previously submitted information	Mandatory
Applies from (2)	Date from which the information shall apply	Mandatory
Description of modification (3)	State which information in the form has been modified	Mandatory for Modification
Name of the RIX-INST Participant (4)	Legal name	Mandatory
Order of notifications (5)	State which reports should be ordered or cancelled  Pacs.010 can only be ordered by a RIX-RTGS Agent.	Optional

For Liquidity Transfers initiated by sending Pacs.009\_LT (Financial Institution Credit Transfer\_LT) to RIX-RTGS, confirmation of settlement can also be received as message Pacs.002 (Accept) (Payment Status Report). See section [23.21](#).

For rejected Liquidity Transfers, notification can be received in the form of Pacs.002 (Reject) (Payment Status Report), see Section [23.22](#) below,.

### 13.6.3 Notifications of balance being above Ceiling Amount or below Floor Amount.

A RIX-INST Participant can subscribe to notifications that the balance on the Settlement Account is above a Ceiling Amount or below a Floor Amount. For further Section [11.4.3](#).



## 14 Instant payments

Instant Payments are customer payments that are settled in seconds, usually between two different financial institutions. Payment Transactions concerning Instant Payments are settled in RIX-INST, on condition that the messages fulfil the format requirements of RIX-INST and that the requisite liquidity for the Payment is present. Settlement takes place in the form of bookkeeping entries on the Participants' Accounts in RIX-INST. It is possible to send Payment Instructions, Recall instructions, instructions for Investigation and responses to these instructions to RIX-INST. The various types of instruction that can be sent to RIX-INST are described in more detail in this section and in Chapters [15](#), [16](#) and [17](#). An instruction can be sent to RIX-INST by a RIX-INST Participant or their Instructing Party 24/7/365 via a Network Service Provider; for more information on methods of communication, see Chapter [5](#).

### 14.1 Payment Instruction

A RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party has the possibility of sending a Payment Instruction to RIX-INST by using the message *pac.008.001.08 (FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer)*. The message *pac.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)* is used by the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party to accept or reject an inbound Payment in the Standard Settlement Model and by RIX-INST as status update of the result of the settlement.

When RIX-INST receives a Payment Instruction, RIX-INST validates the Payment Instruction by checking that the Payment Instruction is correctly formatted and contains the right information, and by conducting an authorisation check. It then checks that the Authorised Users specified in the Payment Instruction are active and in the correct currency, and that there is liquidity in the Originating Participant's account (and in any CMBs). If these validations are conducted with positive results, the Payment Instruction proceeds to the next step.

If the Standard Settlement Model is being used, the amount is reserved in the Originating Participant's RIX-INST Account. In cases where a Credit Memorandum Balance is used, the Headroom is decreased by the same amount. The Payment Instruction, *pac.008.001.08 (FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer)*, is then forwarded to the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party. The reserved amount is blocked and cannot be used for other Payments or Liquidity Transfers.

If the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party sends a correctly formatted response with the message *pac.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)* including a positive response saying that the Beneficiary Participant wishes to accept the Payment, the reservation is released and the transaction is immediately settled. The balances on the Settlement Accounts are updated directly. RIX-INST then sends a confirmation of the settlement with the message *pac.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)* to both the Originating Participant or its Instructing Party and the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party.

If the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party rejects the Payment with the message *pac.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)*, a negative confirmation of the Payment Instruction is sent with the message *pac.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)* to the Originating Participant or its Instructing Party at the same time as the reserved amount is released. In cases where a Credit Memorandum Balance is used, the Headroom is increased by the same amount.

If RIX-INST receives no response to the Payment Instruction within the predetermined time limit, RIX-INST releases the reservation and the transaction is given the status Expired. In cases where a Credit Memorandum Balance is used, the Headroom is increased by the same amount. A *pac.002.001.10*

(*FiToFiPaymentStatusReport*) with a negative confirmation is sent to both the Originating Participant or its Instructing Party and the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party.

If the Single Instructing Party Settlement Model is being used, the transaction is settled immediately after the Payment Instruction has been validated by RIX-INST according to the earlier steps. The balances in the accounts are updated immediately and, when a Credit Memorandum Balance is being used, the Headroom of the Credit Memorandum Balance is also updated directly. A confirmation of the Payment Instruction is then sent with the message *pac.002.001.10 (FiToFiPaymentStatusReport)* to the Instructing Party for the Originating Participant and the Beneficiary Participant.

RIX-INST exclusively uses BIC11, meaning that, if a BIC8 is used as originator or beneficiary in a message, RIX-INST will always add “xxx” to the end of the stated BIC8.

A detailed description of the information that is mandatory for *pac.008.001.08 (FiToFiCustomerCreditTransfer)* can be found in section [23.3](#), while for *pac.002.001.10 (FiToFiPaymentStatusReport)*, there is a detailed description in section [23.1](#). A Payment Instruction includes information on the Payment and is handled according to the steps of the payment process described in Chapter [15](#). Section [14.4](#) describes the different statuses a Payment can be given.

## 14.2 Recall

A RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party can send a request for Recall of transactions that have already been settled by using the message *camt.056.001.08 (FiToFiPaymentCancellationRequest)*. This request is then sent on to the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party. RIX-INST checks that the originator is authorised to send a Recall and that the original beneficiary RIX-INST participant can be reached by RIX-INST. No further verification is carried out by RIX-INST. The original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party responds to the Recall with the message *pac.004.001.09 (PaymentsReturn)* if it accepts the Recall. If the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party rejects the Recall, the message *camt.029.001.09 (ResolutionOfInvestigation)* is used.

If the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party accepts the Recall, it can choose to repay the original amount or a lower amount.

A detailed description of the information that is mandatory for *camt.056.001.08 (FiToFiPaymentCancellationRequest)* can be found in Section [23.16](#), for *camt.029.001.09 (ResolutionOfInvestigation)* in Section [23.11](#) and for *pac.004.001.09 (PaymentsReturn)* in Section [23.2](#).

## 14.3 Investigation

If a RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party has not received Confirmation of a Payment Instruction they have submitted, it is possible to start an Investigation. This is done by the RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party sending the message *pac.028.001.03 (FiToFiPaymentStatusRequest)* to RIX-INST. RIX-INST only accepts a request for an Investigation after the variable Time Limit (20 seconds) + Investigation Time Limit (- 15 seconds) has passed, i.e. 5 seconds after the Payment has been created. RIX-INST then responds with the last updated status for one or more Payments with the message *pac.002.001.10 (FiToFiPaymentStatusReport)*. If the Payment has the status Reserved, RIX-INST will change the transaction to Expired, but not before the time when the RIX-INST time limit for payments, 20 seconds, is reached. RIX-INST then does not send out any direct response to the request for Investigation, but instead sends a *pac.002.001.10*

(*FItoFIPaymentStatusReport*) to both the Originating and Beneficiary Participants as a status update indicating that the Payment has not been settled.

An instruction for Investigation includes information on a previously sent Payment Instruction and is managed according to the steps in the Investigation process; see Chapter [17](#).

Section [14.4](#) describes the different statuses a Payment can have. A detailed description of the information that is mandatory for *pac.028.001.03 (FItoFIPaymentStatusRequest)* can be found in section [23.4](#), while for *pac.002.001.10 (FItoFIPaymentStatusReport)*, there is a detailed description in section [23.1](#).

## 14.4 Status of messages

### 14.4.1 Payment Instruction

All Payment Instructions received by the system are given a status that is then changed depending on subsequent developments. [Table 38](#) Describes which statuses are available for each settlement model and [Table 39](#) describes all of the different statuses a transaction can be given.

**Table 38: Status for each settlement model**

	Standard Settlement Model	Single Instructing Party Model
Received	x	x
Validated	x	x
Reserved	x	
Settled	x	x
Failed	x	x
Rejected	x	
Expired	x	x

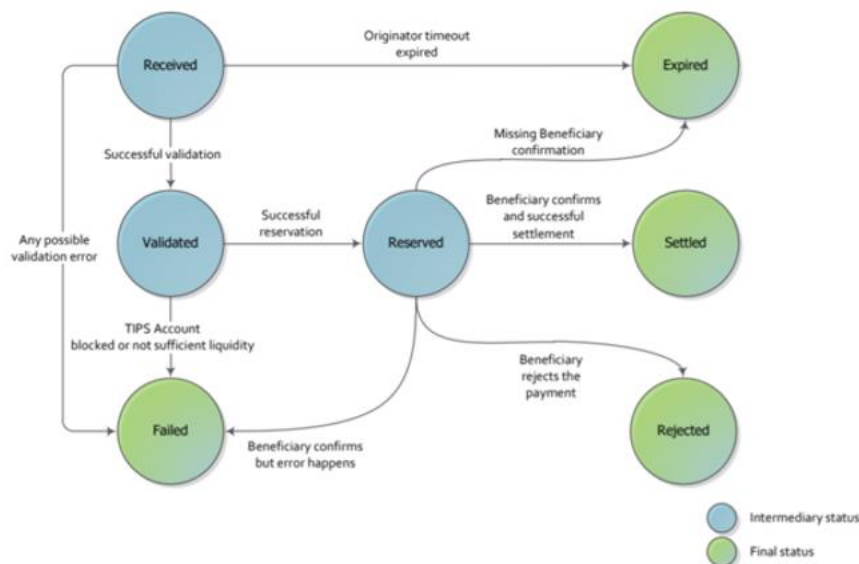
**Table 39: Description of each status for a Payment Instruction**

Status	Description
Received	<p><i>Received</i>, the first status a Payment is given when it arrives in the system. RIX-INST then validates the Payment Instruction. The next possible status for a received Payment Instruction is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If validation is carried out with a successful result, the transaction is given the status <i>Validated</i></li> <li>• If the time stamp passes beyond the time limit defined by the system, the transaction is given the status <i>Expired</i></li> <li>• If validation fails, the transaction is given the status <i>Failed</i></li> </ul>
Validated	When RIX-INST succeeds in validating a Received Payment Instruction, it is given the status <i>Validated</i> .

	<p>For Standard Settlement Model: When a Payment is given the status <i>Validated</i>, RIX-INST tries to reserve the stated amount in the Originating Participant's Settlement Account (and any CMBs). If this succeeds, the Payment is given the status <i>Reserved</i>.</p> <p>For Single Instructing Party Model: Directly after a Payment is given the status <i>Validated</i>, the Payment is settled, by the Originating Participant's Settlement Account being debited (and any headroom being updated in the Credit Memorandum Balance) and the Beneficiary's Settlement Account being credited (and any Headroom is updated in the Credit Memorandum Balance). The Payment is then given the status <i>Settled</i>.</p>
Reserved	<p>When the Payment is given the status <i>Reserved</i>, a Payment Request is sent to the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party. Note that this status can only be used for the Standard Settlement Model. For the Single Instructing Party Model, the Payment is settled directly after validation and is then given the status <i>Settled</i>.</p> <p>If the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party accepts the Payment, the Payment is settled and given the status <i>Settled</i>.</p> <p>If the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party accepts the Payment but an error arises, the Payment is given the status <i>Failed</i>.</p> <p>If the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party rejects the Payment, the Payment is given the status <i>Rejected</i>.</p> <p>If the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party does not respond within the timeframe specified by the system, the Payment will not be settled and will be given the status <i>Expired</i>.</p>
Settled	After both crediting and debiting have succeeded according to the relevant accounts, a Payment is given the status <i>Settled</i> .
Failed	<p>In cases where a Payment Instruction cannot be approved during validation, it is given the status <i>Failed</i>.</p> <p>The Payment will not be settled.</p>
Rejected	When a Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party reject a Payment Request, it is given the status <i>Rejected</i> and will not be settled.
Expired	<p>If the Payment is instructed with an older timestamp than is permitted, RIX-INST rejects the Payment and it is given the status <i>Expired</i>.</p> <p>This status also arises if the Beneficiary Participant does not respond to the Payment Request within the timeframe specified by the system. The Payment will not be settled.</p>

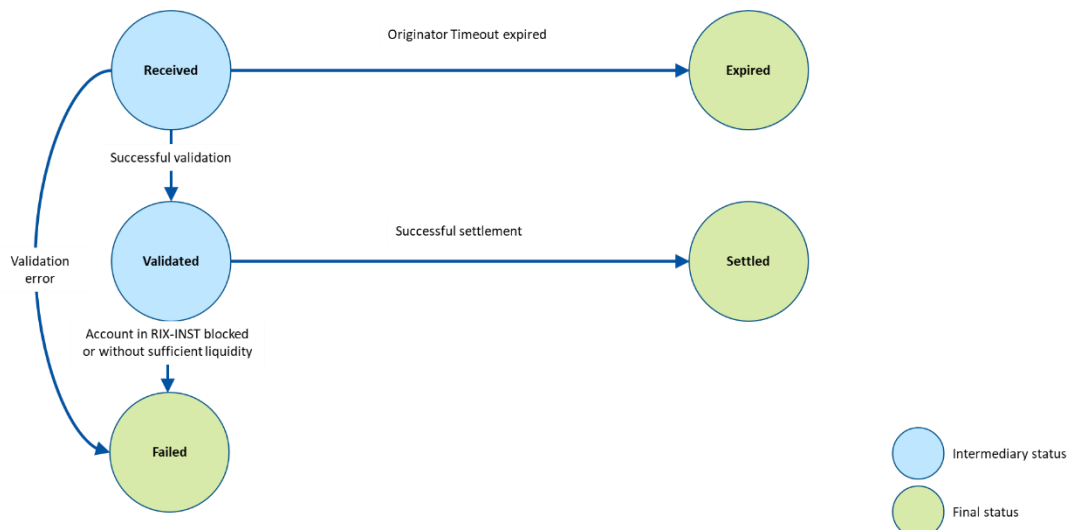
The status transition is described graphically in [Illustration 38](#) (Standard settlement model) and [Illustration 39](#) (Single Instructing Party settlement model).

**Illustration 38: Payment Transaction status transition diagram – Standard settlement model**



Source: The Eurosystem.

**Illustration 39: Payment transaction status transition diagram - Single Instructing Party settlement model**



Source; The Riksbank and the Eurosystem.

### 14.4.2 Recall

The Originating Participant or its Instructing Party of a previously settled transaction can issue a request for Recall to receive a repayment of the original transaction. RIX-INST only acts as a technical intermediary in a Recall between the Originating RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party and the Beneficiary RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party. RIX-INST therefore does not save any data and does not log instructions with differing statuses for Recalls, requests for update of an earlier sent Recall and rejections in response to a Recall.

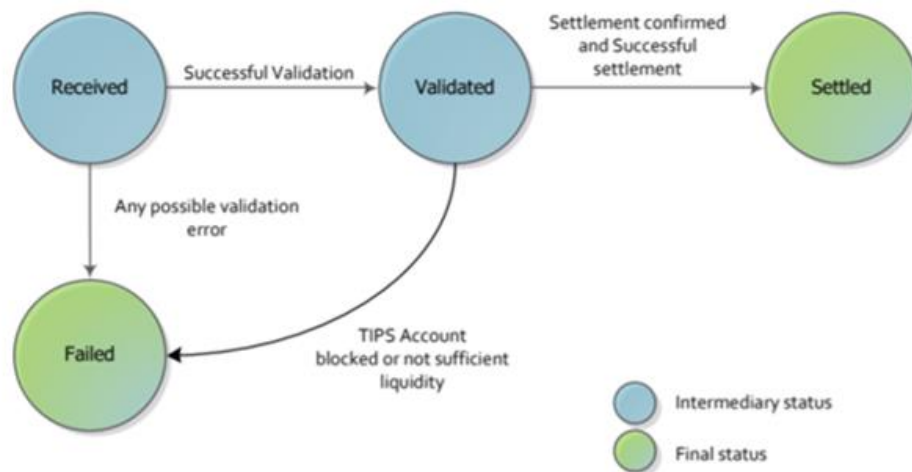
All positive responses to a Recall received by the system are given a status, which changes depending on subsequent developments, and, if everything is correct, RIX-INST then implements the reverse transactions. RIX-INST uses the information on the Originating and Beneficiary Participants in the message for a positive response to a Recall to obtain information on the accounts that should be debited and credited.

[Table 40](#) describes all the different statuses that a positive response to a Recall can be given.

**Table 40: Recall**

Status	Description
Received	A positive response to a Recall is given the status <i>Received</i> when it is received by RIX-INST.
Validated	<p>After RIX-INST has made the requisite authorisation and duplication checks, the instruction is given the status <i>Validated</i>.</p> <p>If the checks indicate something is wrong, the instruction is given the status <i>Failed</i>.</p> <p>If the checks are approved, RIX-INST tries to execute the reverse Payment; if this succeeds, the transaction is given the status <i>Settled</i>. If this fails for some reason, the transaction is given the status <i>Failed</i>.</p>
Failed	If one of the checks is not approved, the instruction is given the status <i>Failed</i> .
Settled	If all the checks of the instruction are approved and the reverse Payment is executed, the transaction is given the status <i>Settled</i> .

Illustration 40: Positive response to a Recall



Source: The Eurosystem.

## 15 The payment process

### 15.1 General Information

The Riksbank settles transactions in accordance with the Payment Instructions submitted by a RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party. Settlement takes place only if all technical checks have been made with a positive result and that there is liquidity on the Originating Participant's account (and on any CMBs). Transactions can take place between a RIX-INST Participant's own accounts or between two different RIX-INST Participants' accounts. Payment Instructions shall be formulated in accordance with the applicable specification in Section 3.3.2.1.6 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. The Payment is settled immediately after the transaction has been accepted by the Beneficiary or its Instructing Party if the Standard Settlement Model is used or immediately after an approved validation by RIX-INST if the Single Instructing Party Settlement Model (SIP Model) is used.

A detailed description of the information that is mandatory for *pacs.008.001.08* (*FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer*) can be found in section [23.3](#), while for *pacs.002.001.10* (*FIToFIPaymentStatusReport*), there is a detailed description in section [23.1](#).

**Table 41: Messages involved in the payment process**

ISO message	Description
<i>pacs.008.001.08</i> ( <i>FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer</i> )	Used by the Originating Participant or its Instructing Party to initiate an Instant Payment.  And  Sent by RIX-INST to the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party (Payment Request).
<i>pacs.002.001.10</i> ( <i>FIToFIPaymentStatusReport</i> )	Used by the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party to accept or reject an inbound Instant Payment.  And  Used by RIX-INST to confirm the result (e.g. settled, rejected, expired) of an Instant Payment to the relevant actors

### 15.2 Settlement models

To be able to offer a flexible and efficient Settlement Service, there are two different settlement models in RIX-INST. The choice of settlement model is guided by the permission of the Technical Address (Distinguished Name, DN) of the Originator of the Payment Instruction. It is only possible to



settle Payments on one DN in accordance with the access rights it has received. There are two different access rights:

- Payments according to the Standard Settlement Model
- Payments according to the Single Instructing Party Settlement Model (SIP Model)

Normally, a DN shall only have one (1) access right. If a RIX-INST Participant wishes to settle in accordance with both models, two different DNs shall be used.

For more information on access rights, see Chapter 8. The Riksbank has the right to approve or deny use of the SIP Model.

The message format requirements are the same regardless of which settlement model used. For more details on message format and messages, see Section 3.3.2 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. It is mandatory for a RIX-INST Participant to be able to receive Payments according to the Standard Settlement Model for at least one Authorised Account User. It is possible to apply to the Riksbank for dispensation from this requirement. For more details, see Terms and Conditions for RIX and Monetary Policy Instruments.

### 15.2.1 Standard Settlement Model

The Standard Settlement Model has been adapted to enable settlement in accordance with the NCT Inst regulatory framework and is used for DNs that have the “Payments according to the Standard Settlement Model” authorisation.

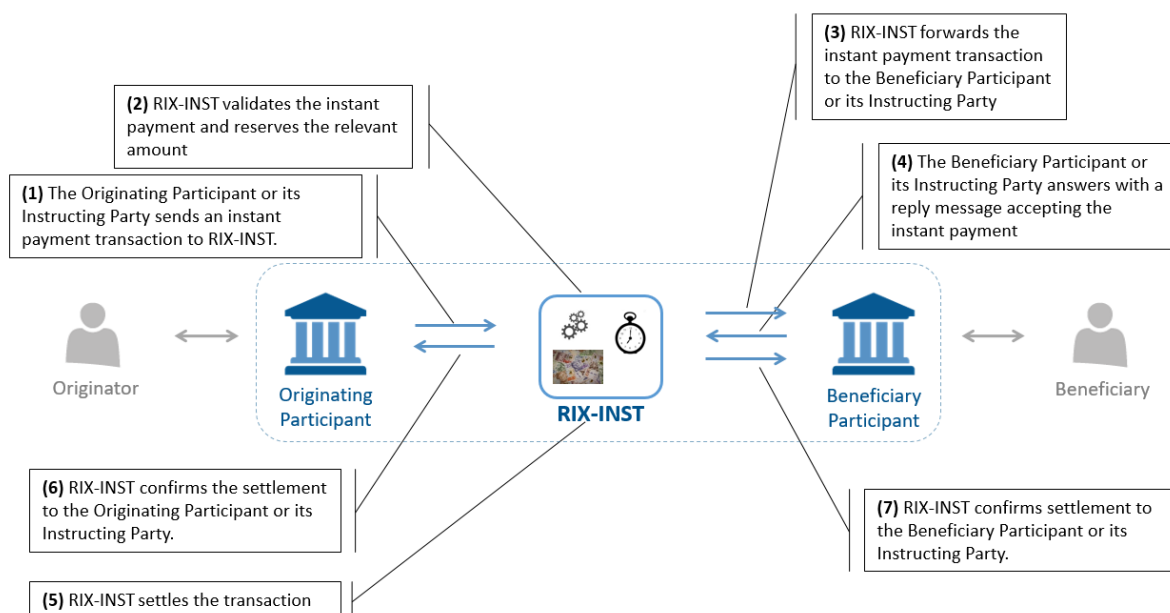
According to the Standard Settlement Model, RIX-INST first checks a Payment Instruction, *pac.008.001.08 (FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer)*, and checks that the Originating Participant’s account (and any CMBs) has sufficient liquidity. RIX-INST then reserves the Payment Instruction amount on the Originating Participant’s account. In cases where a CMB is used, the Headroom is decreased by the same amount. The Payment Instruction *pac.008.001.08 (FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer)* is then forwarded to the Beneficiary Participant, who needs to answer whether it wishes to receive the Payment or not (Payment Request).

Once RIX-INST receives positive confirmation, *pac.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)*, from the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party, the Payment is debited from the Originating Participant’s RIX-INST account, and at the same time, the Beneficiary Participant’s RIX-INST account is credited (and the Headroom on any CMBs).

If negative confirmation, *pac.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)*, is received from the Beneficiary Participant, the transaction is given the status *Rejected*. If no confirmation is received before a specified deadline, the transaction is given the status *Expired*. The reserved amount on the Originating Participant’s Settlement Account is then released. In cases where a Credit Memorandum Balance is used, the Headroom is increased by the same amount.

The Standard Settlement Model in a positive scenario is described in [Illustration 41](#) and [Table 42](#) step by step.

#### Illustration 41: Standard Settlement Model



Source: The Eurosystem and the Riksbank

**Table 42: Standard Settlement Model**

Step	Description	The status of the Payment Instruction in RIX-INST
1	The Originating Participant or its Instructing Party sends a Payment Instruction to RIX-INST.	Received
2	RIX-INST validates the Payment Instruction and reserves the relevant amount on the Originating Participant's account (and reduces the Headroom on any CMBs).	Validated
3	RIX-INST forwards the Payment Instruction to the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party.	Reserved
4	The Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party accepts the Payment by sending an answer message. RIX-INST validates the inbound message.	Reserved
5	If the result of Step 4 is positive, RIX-INST settles the Payment, by debiting the Originating Participant's RIX-INST account and simultaneously crediting the Beneficiary Participant's RIX-INST account (and increases the Headroom on any CMBs).	Settled
6	RIX-INST confirms the settlement to the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party.	Settled
7	RIX-INST confirms the settlement to the Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party.	Settled

For a detailed description of the payment process for the Standard Settlement Model, see Section [15.3.1](#).

## 15.2.2 Single Instructing Party Settlement Model

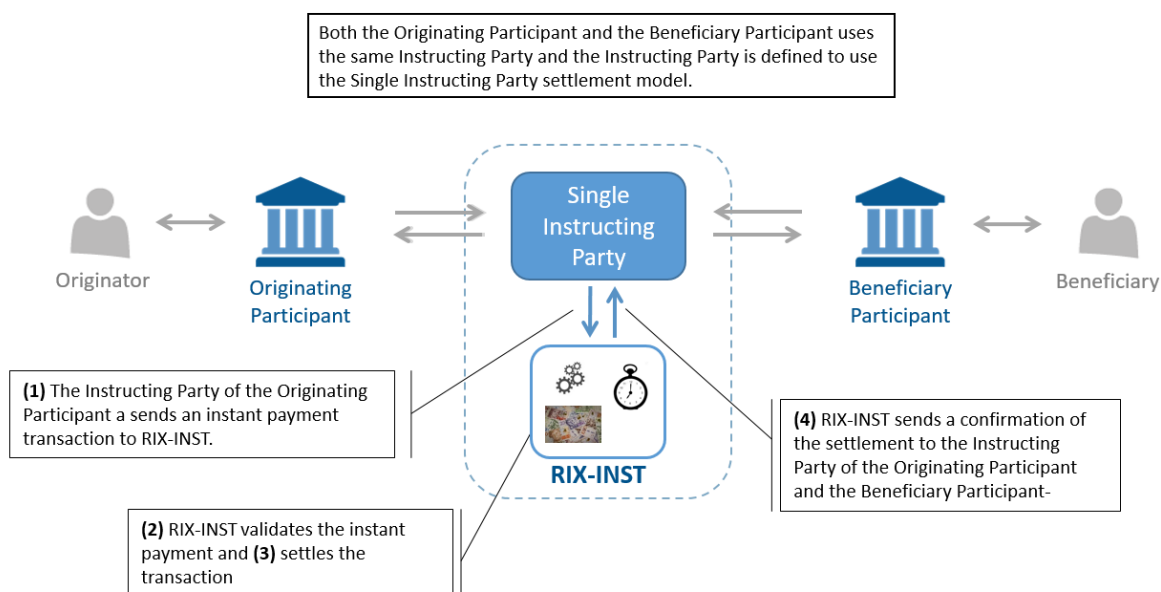
The Single Instructing Party Settlement Model (SIP Model) is intended to be used for the settlement of Payments, for which the same Instructing Party acts on behalf of both the Originating and the Beneficiary Participants and for which the Riksbank has approved the Instructing Party for the SIP Model. The Instructing Party can either be acting directly on behalf of the Originating and Beneficiary participants or the RIX-INST Participants can let another actor (system) act on their behalf, as is the case for Swish payments where Swish sends the Payment Instructions to the Instructing Party on behalf of the RIX-INST Participants. By ensuring that the Payment is checked before being sent to RIX-INST, the settlement process can be streamlined. Consequently, no reservation is performed and no Payment Request is sent to the Beneficiary Participant. After approved validation and coverage check, the Payment is settled directly in the SIP Model.

To use the SIP Model, both the Originating Participant and the Beneficiary Participant must use the same Instructing Party. At the same time, the Instructing Party needs to have the same DN for both RIX-INST Participants. In addition to this, the DN belonging to the Instructing Party needs to have the authorisation “Single Instructing Party Settlement Model in RIX-INST”, which is approved and administrated by the Riksbank.

If the DN that has the authorisation “Single Instructing Party” is either the beneficiary or originator of a Payment, the Payment will be rejected if any of the abovementioned criteria are not fulfilled.

The SIP Model in a positive scenario is described in [Illustration 43](#) and [Table 43](#) step by step.

**Illustration 42: Single Instructing Party Settlement Model**



Source: The Eurosystem and the Riksbank

**Table 43: Single Instructing Party Settlement Model**

Step	Description	The status of the Payment Instruction in RIX-INST
1	The Originating Participant’s Instructing Party sends a Payment Instruction to RIX-INST.	Received
2	RIX-INST validates the Payment Instruction and performs an authorization check of the sender.	Validated
3	If the result of Step 2 is positive, RIX-INST settles the Payment, by debiting the Originating Participant’s and	Settled

	reduces the Headroom on any CMB) and simultaneously credits the Beneficiary Participant's RIX-INST account (and increases the Headroom on any CMBs).	
4	RIX-INST sends a confirmation of the settlement to the Originating and Beneficiary Participants' Instructing Party.	Settled

For a detailed technical description of the SIP Model, see Section [15.3.2](#).

## 15.3 Steps in the Payment process

### 15.3.1 Standard Settlement Model

More detailed information on the Standard Settlement Model can be found in Section 2.2.2 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

### 15.3.2 Single Instructing Party Settlement Model

More detailed information on the SIP Model can be found in Section 2.2.3 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

## 16 Recall

### 16.1 General information on Recalls

A RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party has the possibility of sending a request for a Recall of transactions that have already been settled by using the message *camt.056.001.08 (FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest)*. This request is then sent on to the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party. The original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party has the possibility of accepting or rejecting the Recall.

RIX-INST checks that the originator is authorised to send a Recall and that the original beneficiary RIX-INST participant can be reached by RIX-INST. No further verification is carried out by RIX-INST.

The original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party responds to the Recall with the message *pacs.004.001.09 (PaymentReturn)* if it accepts the Recall. If the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party rejects the Recall, the message *camt.029.001.09 (ResolutionOfInvestigation)* is used.

If the original Beneficiary Participant does not accept the Recall, RIX-INST forwards the message to the sender of the Recall. If the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party accepts the Recall, it can choose to repay the original amount or a lower amount.

The message, *pacs.028.001.03 (FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest)*, is used when originator has not received an answer of a Recall. The original Originating Participant or its Instructing Party can initiate a request for status update on a Recall.

A detailed description of the information that is mandatory for *camt.056.001.08 (FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest)* can be found in Section [23.16](#), for *camt.029.001.09 (ResolutionOfInvestigation)* in Section [23.11](#), for *pacs.028.001.03 (FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest)* in section [23.4](#) and for *pacs.004.001.09 (PaymentReturn)* in Section [23.2](#).

**Table 44: Messages involved in Request for Recall**

ISO message	Description
<i>camt.056.001.08</i> <i>(FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest)</i>	Used by the original Originating Participant or its Instructing Party to initiate a Recall of a transaction that has already been settled.
<i>pacs.004.001.09</i> <i>(PaymentReturn)</i>	Used by the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party to accept a Recall.  And  Used by RIX-INST to confirm the settlement of a Recall to the original Originating Participant or its Instructing Party.
<i>camt.029.001.09</i> <i>(ResolutionOfInvestigation)</i>	Used by the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party to reject a Recall.

<p><i>pacs.002.001.10</i> (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)</p>	<p>Used by RIX-INST to reject a Recall if the Instruction cannot be validated. The message is then sent to the original Originating Participant or its Instructing Party.</p> <p>And</p> <p>Used to notify the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party of the implemented settlement of the accepted Recall.</p> <p>And</p> <p>Used to notify the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party of a negative response to a recall in which RIX-INST has not succeeded in performing the correct validation.</p>
<p><i>pacs.028.001.03</i> (FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest)</p>	<p>Used by the Originating Participant or its Instructing Party to initiate a request for status update on a Recall previously instructed.</p>

## 16.2 The Recall process

For a detailed technical description of Recall, see Section 2.3 Recall in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

## 17 Investigation

### 17.1 General information on Investigations

If a RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party has not received a Confirmation of Payment Instruction, it is possible for the RIX-INST Participant or its Instructing Party to send the message *pacs.028.001.03 (FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest)* to RIX-INST to initiate an Investigation. RIX-INST only accepts a request for an Investigation after the variable Time Limit (20 seconds) + Investigation Time Limit (- 15 seconds) has passed, i.e. 5 seconds after the Payment has been created. RIX-INST then responds with the last updated status for one or more Payments with the message *pacs.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)*. If the Payment has the status Reserved, RIX-INST will change the transaction to Expired. RIX-INST then does not send out any direct response to the request for Investigation, but instead sends a *pacs.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)* to both the Originating and Beneficiary Participants as a status update indicating that the Payment has not been settled.

**Table 45: Messages involved in investigation**

ISO message	Description
<i>pacs.028.001.03</i> <i>(FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest)</i>	Used by the Originating Participant or its Instructing Party to initiate an Investigation.
<i>pacs.002.001.10</i> <i>(FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)</i>	Used by RIX-INST to send the most recent status of a transaction.

### 17.2 The Investigation process

For a detailed technical description of Investigation, see Section 2.4 Investigation in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.



# 18 Notification

## 18.1 Notifications regarding Payment Transactions

[Table 46](#) below presents the notifications that may be relevant for Payment Transactions in various scenarios. The table shows where in these instructions the notifications are described in more detail, as well as where more detailed information on the notification messages and their use can be found.

**Table 46: Notifications resulting from Payment Transactions**

	From	To	Message	Comment	These instructions	More information	Example of use
<b>Scenario: Positive - Payment Transaction settled</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.1-3 TUDFS: 2.2.3.1.3-4 (SIPM)
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>	Only Standard Model		TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.1-3
	RIX-INST	Paying Account Holder	<a href="#">camt.004.001.07</a>	If subscription and Floor Amount is passed	12.4.3	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.2	TUDFS: 2.6
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary Account Holder	<a href="#">camt.004.001.07</a>	If subscription and Ceiling Amount is passed	12.4.3	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.2	TUDFS: 2.6
<b>Scenario: Negative - Payment Transaction initially rejected by RIX-INST</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.5 TUDFS: 2.2.3.1.5 (SIPM)
<b>Scenario: Negative - Payment Transaction rejected by Beneficiary</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>	Only Standard Model		TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.4
<b>Scenario: Negative - Payment Transaction rejected by RIX-INST after confirmation from Beneficiary</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>	Only Standard Model		TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.5
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>	Only Standard Model		TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.5
<b>Scenario: Negative - Payment Transaction rejected by RIX-INST due to lack of confirmation from Beneficiary</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>	Only Standard Model		TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.6
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>	Only Standard Model		TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.6
<b>Scenario: Recall - Positive - Payment Transaction reversed</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.004.001.09</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.7	TUDFS: 2.3.1.1
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.3.1.1

	From	To	Message	Comment	These instructions	More information	Example of use
	RIX-INST	Paying Account Holder	<a href="#">camt.004.001.07</a>	If subscription and Ceiling Amount is passed	<a href="#">11.4.3</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.2	TUDFS: 2.6
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary Account Holder	<a href="#">camt.004.001.07</a>	If subscription and Floor Amount is passed	<a href="#">11.4.3</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.2	TUDFS: 2.6
<b>Scenario: Recall - negative - request initially rejected by RIX-INST</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.3.1.3
<b>Scenario: Recall - negative - request rejected by Beneficiary</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">camt.029.001.09</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.9	TUDFS: 2.3.1.2
<b>Scenario: Recall - negative - RIX-INST rejects Beneficiary's confirmation</b>							
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	
<b>Scenario: Investigation - positive - Payment Transaction settled or rejected</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.4.1.1
<b>Scenario: Investigation - positive - Payment Transaction reserved but not settled</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>	Only Standard Model		TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.6
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>	Only Standard Model		TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.2.2.2.6
<b>Scenario: Investigation - negative - rejected by RIX-INST - lacking or incorrect</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	<a href="#">pacs.002.001.10</a>			TUDFS: 3.3.2.1.5	TUDFS: 2.4.1.2

TUDFS = TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification.

## 18.2 Notifications regarding liquidity transactions

Notifications regarding liquidity management are described in section [13.6](#) above. [Table 47](#) presents the different notifications that may be relevant in various scenarios.

**Table 47: Notifications resulting from liquidity transactions**

	From	To	Message	Comment	These instructions	More information	Example of use
<b>Scenario: Liquidity Transfer to RIX-INST - positive - Liquidity Transfer settled</b>							
	RIX-RTGS	Originator	Pacs.002	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>	Annex A2: 5.11	
	RIX-RTGS	Originator	Camt.054	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>	Annex A2:1	
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary	camt.054.001.06	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.1</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.14	TUDFS: 2.5.1.1.1
	RIX-INST	Beneficiary Account Holder	camt.004.001.07	If subscription and Ceiling Amount is passed	<a href="#">11.4.3</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.2	TUDFS: 2.6
<b>Scenario: Liquidity Transfer to RIX-INST - negative - Liquidity Transfer rejected by RIX-RTGS or RIX-INST</b>							
	RIX-RTGS	Originator	Pacs.002	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>	Annex A2: 5.12	
<b>Scenario: Liquidity Transfer to RIX-INST - initiated via Standing Transfer</b>							

	From	To	Message	Comment	These instructions	More information	Example of use
	RIX-RTGS	Paying participant	Pacs.010	If subscription	<a href="#">13.3.3</a>	To be supplemented in the next version of the Instructions	
<b>Scenario: Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST - initiated in RIX-RTGS - positive - Liquidity Transfer settled</b>							
	RIX-INST	Paying Account Holder	<a href="#">camt.054.001.06</a>		<a href="#">13.6.1</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.14	
	RIX-INST	Paying Account Holder	<a href="#">camt.004.001.07</a>	If subscription and Floor Amount is passed	<a href="#">11.4.3</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.2	TUDFS: 2.6
	RIX-RTGS	Originator	Pacs.002	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>	Annex A2: 5.11	
	RIX-RTGS	Beneficiary Account Holder	Camt.054	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>	Annex A2:2	
<b>Scenario: Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST - initiated in RIX-INST - positive - Liquidity Transfer settled</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	camt.025.001.04		<a href="#">13.6.1</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.7	TUDFS:2.5.2.1.1
	RIX-INST	Paying Account Holder	camt.054.001.06		<a href="#">13.6.1</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.14	TUDFS:2.5.2.1.1
	RIX-INST	Paying Account Holder	camt.004.001.07	If subscription and Floor Amount is passed	<a href="#">11.4.3</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.2	TUDFS: 2.6
	RIX-RTGS	Beneficiary Account Holder	Camt.054	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>	Annex A2:2	
	RIX-RTGS	Beneficiary Account Holder	Pacs.009	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>	To be supplemented in the next version of the Instructions	
<b>Scenario: Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST - initiated in RIX-RTGS - negative - Liquidity Transfer rejected by RIX-RTGS or RIX-INST</b>							
	RIX-RTGS	Originator	Pacs.002	If subscription	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>	Annex A2: 5.12	
<b>Scenario: Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST - initiated in RIX-INST - negative - Liquidity Transfer rejected by RIX-INST</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	camt.025.001.05		<a href="#">13.6.1</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.8	TUDFS:2.5.2.1.2
<b>Scenario: Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST - initiated in RIX-INST - negative - Liquidity Transfer rejected by RIX-RTGS</b>							
	RIX-INST	Originator	camt.025.001.04		<a href="#">13.6.1</a>	TUDFS: 3.3.2.2.8	TUDFS:2.5.2.1.3

Annex A2 = Incoming Fund Settlement Instructions etc., Annex A2 to RIX-RTGS Instructions.

TUDFS = TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification.

## 18.3 Account notifications

Section [11.4.3](#) above presents notifications that may be received if, in conjunction with the settlement of a transaction, the balance of a Settlement Account exceeds or falls below a limit value set by the Account Owner. These notifications are presented in [Table 46](#) and [Table 47](#) above.

## 19 Queries and reports

### 19.1 Queries

RIX-INST has two user interfaces where users can make queries, RIX-INST Online and RIX-INST CRDM. See section [5.2.2](#) for more detailed information on this. Some queries are also available via messages from an application. Some query options also exist in RIX-RTGS Online (see Chapter [6](#)). The available queries are given in [Table 48](#) below.

**Table 48: Queries that are available**

Query
1. <a href="#">Query about Payment Transaction Status</a>
2. <a href="#">Query about Liquidity Transfer Status</a>
3. <a href="#">Query about Settlement Account Balance and Status</a>
4. <a href="#">Query about CMB Headroom, Limit and Status</a>
5. <a href="#">Query about a RIX-INST Participant's own reference data</a>
6. <a href="#">Query about links from own Technical Addresses to network services</a>
7. <a href="#">Query about own Settlement Accounts and Credit Memorandum Balances and details</a>
8. <a href="#">Query about Limits for own Credit Memorandum Balances</a>
9. <a href="#">Query about Authorised Account User for own Settlement Account</a>
10. <a href="#">Query about DN addresses</a>
11. <a href="#">Query about own user</a>
12. <a href="#">Query about authorisations within own organisation</a>
13. <a href="#">Query about links between own user and DN addresses</a>
14. <a href="#">Query about own subscriptions to reports</a>
15. <a href="#">Query about restrictions</a>
16. <a href="#">Query about own links between DN addresses and BIC (Authorised Account User)</a>
17. <a href="#">Query about own routing</a>
18. <a href="#">Query about implemented changes ("Audit Trail")</a>

#### 19.1.1 Query about Payment Transaction Status

Two queries are available in the user interface *RIX-INST Online* and via application, a simple search and an advanced search. Through the application it is only possible to execute the simple search.

##### 19.1.1.1 Query in RIX-INST Online

The query is made using menu choice *Payment Transaction*. The Payment Transaction is first searched. See [Illustration 43](#) and [Table 49](#) below.

### Illustration 43: Search for Payment transaction

2 Instant payment transaction / Search

PAYMENT TRANSACTION LIST

search for Payment Transaction

Payment transaction reference:

Originator BIC:

**Table 49: Search for Payment Transaction**

Field name	Information
Payment Transaction reference	Enter the Payment transaction's reference - mandatory.
Originator BIC	Enter the BIC for the payer (originating Authorised Account User) - mandatory. Possible error code R002.

Click on Search (possible error code R010).

The result of the search is shown in [Illustration 44](#) and [Table 50](#) below.

**Illustration 44: Information about Payment Transaction**

### PAYMENT TRANSACTION LIST

search for Payment Transaction

Payment transaction reference:

Originator BIC:

Payment Transaction reference:	Repo.M002	Originator BIC:	BNPACOFF003
Beneficiary BIC:	CITICOFF009	Transaction status:	Settled
Reason code:		Settlement timestamp:	2018-08-20 12:30:38
Payment transaction amount:	100.00	Acceptance timestamp:	2018-08-20 12:30:33
Debited Account Postings	12	Credited Account Postings	42
Debited Account Balance	7,600.00	Credited Account Postings	2,124.00
Payment Transaction reception timestamp:	2018-08-20 12:30:33.754	Payment Transaction forwarding timestamp:	2018-08-20 12:30:33.791
Confirmation reception timestamp:	2018-08-20 12:30:37.791	Confirmation to the originator timestamp:	2018-08-20 12:30:38.014

**Table 50: Information about Payment Transaction**

Field name	Information
Payment Transaction reference	Shows the reference of the Payment Transaction
Originator BIC	Shows the BIC of the originating Authorised Account User.
Beneficiary BIC	Shows the BIC of the beneficiary Authorised Account User.
Transaction status	Shows whether the transaction was settled or not settled.
Reason code	Describes the reason of the unsettled status. The field is not filled in case the Payment Transaction status is settled.
Settlement timestamp	Shows the time (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction was settled. The field is not filled in case the transaction is not settled.
Settlement business date	Shows the Value Date (YYYY-MM-DD) in RIX at which the transaction was settled. The field is not filled in case the transaction is not settled.
Payment transaction amount	Shows the amount of the transaction.

Field name	Information
Acceptance timestamp	The Originators timestamp (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss) on the Payment Instruction.
Debited Account Postings	Sequence number of postings on the debited Settlement Account in RIX-INST from the start of the RIX Value Date. The information is displayed if the account belongs to the data-scope of the user connected, otherwise the value of the field will be left blank.
Credited Account Postings	Sequence number of postings on the cited Settlement Account in RIX-INST from the start of the RIX Value Date. The information is displayed if the account belongs to the data-scope of the user connected, otherwise the value of the field will be left blank.
Debited Account Balance	Balance on the debited Settlement Account in RIX-INST after settlement. The information is displayed if the account belongs to the data-scope of the user connected, otherwise the value of the field will be left blank.
Credited Account Balance	Balance on the credited Settlement Account in RIX-INST after settlement. The information is displayed if the account belongs to the data-scope of the user connected, otherwise the value of the field will be left blank.
Payment transaction reception timestamp	Shows the timestamp (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss.msmsms) when the payment transaction is received by RIX-INST from the originator participant. This timestamp contains the time of last update for payment accepted by RIX-INST (RIX-INST network is “stateless” and there is no evidence of the time a message is received).
Payment transaction forwarding timestamp	Shows the timestamp (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss.msmsms) when the payment transaction is forwarded by RIX-INST to the beneficiary participant. This timestamp contains the time of last update for payment forwarded by RIX-INST (RIX-INST network is “stateless” and there is no evidence of the time a message is received).

Field name	Information
Confirmation reception timestamp	Shows, if available, the timestamp (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss.msmsms) when the confirmation for a payment transaction is received by RIX-INST from the beneficiary participant. This timestamp contains the time of last update for payment confirmed by RIX-INST (RIX-INST network is “stateless” and there is no evidence of the time a message is received).
Confirmation to the originator timestamp	Shows, if available, the timestamp (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss.msmsms) when the confirmation for a payment transaction is forwarded by RIX-INST to the counterpart. This timestamp contains the time of last update for payment notified by RIX-INST (RIX-INST network is “stateless” and there is no evidence of the time a message is received).

For further information on the query see Section 4.1.4 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

#### 19.1.1.2 Query in RIX-INST Online: Advanced search

The query is made using menu choice *Payment Transaction: Advanced search*.

See [Illustration 45](#) and [Table 51](#) below:

**Illustration 45: Advanced search Payment Transaction**



TIPS PARTY
ACCOUNT
CREDIT MEMORANDUM BALANCE
LIQUIDITY TRANSFER
PAYMENT TRANSACTION
TASK LIST
AUDIT TRAIL

Instant Payment Transaction / Advanced Search

### PAYMENT TRANSACTION ADVANCED LIST

Advanced search for Payment Transaction

Originator BIC:

Beneficiary BIC:

Cash Account:

Transaction Leg: Credit or Debit

Amount From:

Amount To:

Currency: SEK

Settlement Business Date: yyyy-mm-dd

Status: Settled

Error Code: ALL

Acceptance Timestamp From: 2025-05-16

00 : 00 : 00

Acceptance Timestamp To: 2025-05-20

23 : 59 : 59

Settlement Timestamp From: yyyy-mm-dd

00 : 00 : 00

Settlement Timestamp To: yyyy-mm-dd

00 : 00 : 00

Search

Reset

**Table 51: Advanced search Payment Transaction**

Field name	Information
Originator BIC	Enter the BIC of the originating Authorised Account User
Beneficiary BIC	Enter the BIC of the beneficiary Authorised Account User
Cash Account	Enter the number of "Cash Account"
Transaction Leg	This field offers the possibility to restrict the result list to payment transactions either debiting or crediting the account (or both).
Amount From	This field offers the possibility to restrict the result list to payment transactions of amounts equal to or higher than the value entered in this field.

Field name	Information
Amount To	This field offers the possibility to restrict the result list to payment transactions of amounts smaller than or equal to the value entered in this field.
Currency	Enter currency – only “SEK”
Settlement Business date	Enter the business date of the payment
Status	Select status of the payment from the possible values
Error Code	Select error code for the payment
Acceptance Timestamp From	Field where to enter the lower bound for the Acceptance timestamp of the payment. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss <u>This field is mandatory and the default value is five days prior to the current calendar date.</u> <u>Selected interval must be 5 days at most.</u>
Acceptance Timestamp To	Field where to enter the upper bound for the Acceptance timestamp of the payment. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss <u>This field is mandatory and the default value is the current calendar date.</u>
Settlement Timestamp From	This field offers the possibility to restrict the result list to payment transactions with settlement timestamp equal to or higher than the value entered in this field. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS
Settlement Timestamp To	This field offers the possibility to restrict the result list to payment transactions with settlement timestamp smaller than or equal to the value entered in this field. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS

Click *Search*. The result of the search is shown in [Illustration 46](#) below.

**Illustration 46: Information about Payment Transaction Advanced search**

Q Search

✕ Reset

Payment Trans...	Originato...	Beneficia...	Settlement...	Settlement...	A...	C...	Transac...	Acceptanc...	Status	Err...
TIP2100230315600	DABAIE2D	BABAIE2B	2023-03-15	2023-03-15 09...	100	EUR	Credit	2023-03-15 09...	Settled	
TIP2100230315601	DABAIE2D	CABAIE2C	2023-03-14	2023-03-14 12...	100	EUR	Credit	2023-03-14 12...	Settled	
TIP2100230315602	CABAIE2C	DABAIE2D	2023-03-14	2023-03-14 12...	200	EUR	Debit	2023-03-14 12...	Settled	

Total rows: 3

Details

Export

Click *Details* to show more information about a payment, see [Illustration 47](#) and [Table 52](#) for details.

Click *Export* to export the result as a CSV file

Illustration 47: Result Advanced Payment search Details

### Payment Details

Payment Transaction reference:	TIP2100230315600	Originator BIC:	DABAIE2D
Beneficiary BIC:	BABAIE2B	Payment Transaction type:	Instant Payment
Transaction status:	Settled	Reason code:	
Settlement timestamp:	2023-03-15 09:10:23.200	Settlement business date:	2023-03-15
Payment transaction amount:	100	Payment transaction currency:	EUR
Payment transaction end-to-end reference:	ENDTOEND001	Acceptance timestamp:	2023-03-15 09:10:20
Original transaction identification			
Payment transaction reception timestamp:	2023-03-15 09:10:20.100	Payment transaction forwarding timestamp:	2023-03-15 09:10:20.300
Confirmation reception timestamp:	2023-03-15 09:10:23.000	Confirmation to the originator timestamp:	2023-03-15 09:10:23.300
Originator IBAN:	IT17X0605502100000001234567	Originator name:	originator
Beneficiary IBAN:	IT17X0605502100000007894568	Beneficiary name:	beneficiary
Payment transaction local instrument code:	INST	Payment transaction remittance information:	remittance information

Download transaction

Download confirmation

Cancel

Click *Download transaction* to download an XML file with the original transaction. Click *Download confirmation* to download an XML file with the confirmation

**Table 52: Information Advanced search Details**

Field name	Information
Payment Transaction reference	Shows the reference of the payment transaction
Originator BIC	Shows the BIC code of the Originator Bank of the given payment transaction(sending authorized account user).
Beneficiary BIC	Shows the BIC code of the Beneficiary Bank of the given payment transaction(receiving authorized account user)
Payment Transaction type	Shows the payment transaction type from the possible values Instant payment or Recall Answer
Transaction status	Shows the status of the payment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Settled</li> <li>- Failed</li> <li>- Rejected</li> <li>- Rejected by the Beneficiary</li> <li>- Expired</li> </ul>
Reason code	Shows the error code of the payment transaction. The field is empty in case the payment transaction is settled
Settlement timestamp	Shows the time at which the payment transaction was settled. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs The field is empty in case the payment transaction is not settled.
Settlement business date	Shows the RIX business date at which the transaction is settled. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD The field is empty in case the payment transaction is not settled.
Payment transaction amount	Shows the amount of the payment transaction.
Payment transaction currency	Shows the currency of the payment transaction, always "SEK"
Payment transaction end-to-end reference	Shows the end-to-end reference of the payment transaction.
Acceptance timestamp	Shows the Acceptance timestamp of the payment. Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Original transaction identification	Shows, in case of recall response, the transaction identifier of the underlying instant payment. The field is empty in case of an Instant Payment transaction.

Field name	Information
Payment transaction reception timestamp	Shows the timestamp when the payment transaction is received by RIX-INST from the originator participant. This timestamp contains the time of last update for payment accepted by RIX-INST (RIX-INST network is “stateless” and there is no evidence of the time a message is received). Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµs
Payment transaction forwarding timestamp	Shows the timestamp when the payment transaction is forwarded to the beneficiary participant. This timestamp contains the time of last update for payment forwarded by RIX-INST (RIX-INST network is “stateless” and there is no evidence of the time a message is sent out). Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµs
Confirmation reception timestamp	Shows, if available, the timestamp when the confirmation for a payment transaction is received by RIX-INST from the beneficiary participant. This timestamp contains the time of last update for payment confirmed by RIX-INST (RIX-INST network is “stateless” and there is no evidence of the time a message is received). Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµs
Confirmation to the originator timestamp	Shows, if available, the timestamp when the confirmation for a payment transaction is forwarded by RIX-INST to the counterpart. This timestamp contains the time of last update for payment notified by RIX-INST (RIX-INST network is “stateless” and there is no evidence of the time a message is sent out). Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµs
Originator IBAN	Shows the IBAN of the originator
Originator Name	Shows the name of the originator
Beneficiary IBAN	Shows the IBAN of the beneficiary
Beneficiary name	Shows the name of the beneficiary
Payment transaction local instrument code	Shows the local instrument code of the payment transaction
Payment transaction remittance information	Shows the remittance information of the payment transaction

For more information about the query, see section 4.1.1 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

### 19.1.1.3 Query via application

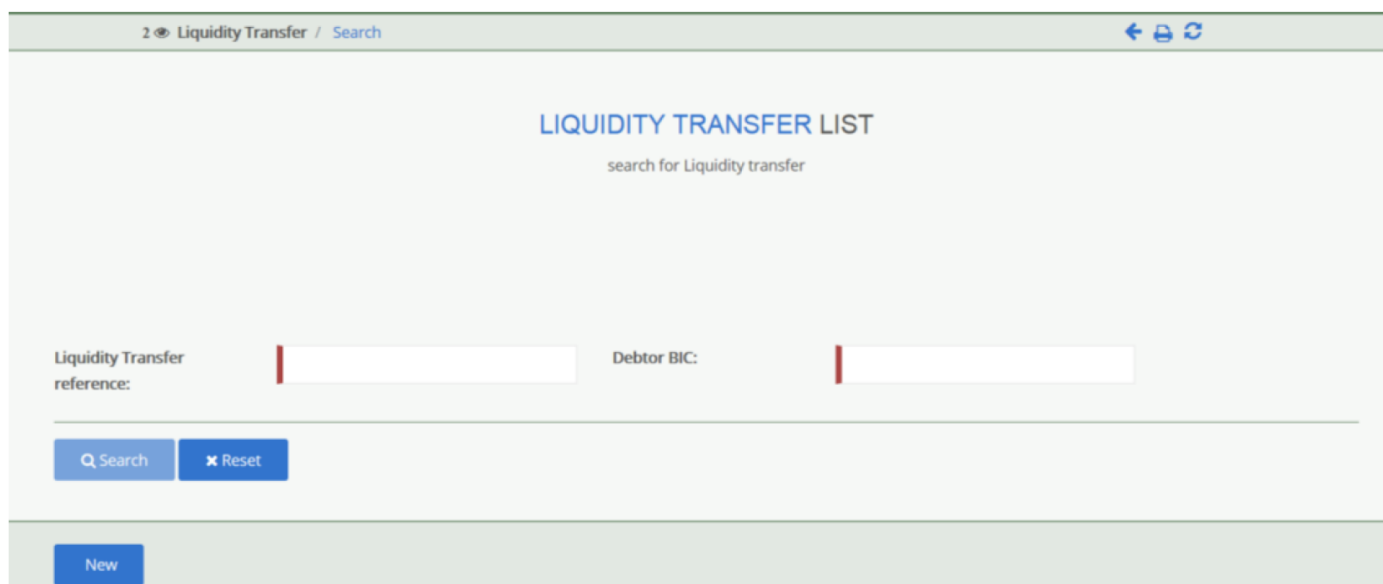
Query about status for a payment transaction is made using message camt.005.001.07, see further section [23.7](#). Answer is received with message camt.006.001.07, see further section [23.8](#).

## 19.1.2 Query about Liquidity Transfer Status

There are two queries available in the user interface *RIX-INST Online*. There are also information about Liquidity Transfers in RIX-RTGS Online, see further Section [19.1.2.2](#) below.

The simple query is made using menu choice *Liquidity Transfer* See [Illustration 48](#) and [Table 53](#) below.

**Illustration 48: Search for Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online**



**Table 53: Search for Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online**

Field name	Information
Liquidity Transfer reference	Enter the Liquidity Transfer's reference - mandatory.
Debtor BIC	Enter the BIC for the owner of the account that the Liquidity Transfer is made from - mandatory. Possible error code R002.

Click on [Search](#) (possible error code R010).

The result of the search is shown in [Illustration 49](#) and [Table 54](#) below.

**Illustration 49: Information about Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online**

### LIQUIDITY TRANSFER LIST

search for Liquidity transfer

Liquidity Transfer reference:

Debtor BIC:

Debtor BIC:	EATTCOFF001	Creditor BIC:	UNCRCUFF013
Debtor Account:	NCOEUREATTCOFF001TACC1	Creditor Account:	GR1601101250000000012300695
Liquidity transfer reference:	POLT001	End to end reference:	POLT001
Liquidity transfer status:	Settled	Reason Code:	
Settlement Timestamp:	2018-08-15 17:23:31		
Debited Account Postings	12	Credited Account Postings	42
Debited Account Balance	7,600.00	Credited Account Postings	2,124.00
Liquidity transfer amount:	1000.00	Currency:	EUR

**Table 54: Information about Liquidity Transfer**

Field name	Information
Debtor BIC	Shows the BIC code of the debtor (the owner of the Settlement Account that was debited) of the given Liquidity Transfer.
Creditor BIC	Shows the BIC code of the creditor (the owner of the Settlement Account that was credited) of the given Liquidity Transfer.
Debtor Account	Shows the debited account (i.e. for a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST a Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS, and for a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS a Settlement Account in RIX-INST).



Field name	Information
Creditor Account	Shows the credited account (i.e. for a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST a Settlement Account in RIX-INST, and for a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS a Settlement Account in RIX-RTGS).
Liquidity transfer reference	Shows the reference of the Liquidity Transfer order.
End to end reference	Shows the originators reference of the Liquidity Transfer order.
Liquidity transfer status	Shows whether the Liquidity Transfer order was settled or not settled.
Reason code	Describes the reason of the unsettled status. The field is not filled in case the Liquidity Transfer status is settled.
Currency	Shows the currency of the Liquidity Transfer – always “SEK”.
Settlement timestamp	Shows the time (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss) at which the Liquidity Transfer was settled. The field is not filled in case the Liquidity Transfer is not settled.
Liquidity transfer amount	Shows the amount of the Liquidity Transfer.
Debited Account Postings	Sequence number of postings on the debited Settlement Account in RIX-INST from the start of the RIX Value Date. The information is displayed only if it is a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS and if the account belongs to the data-scope of the user connected, otherwise the value of the field will be left blank.
Credited Account Postings	Sequence number of postings on the credited Settlement Account in RIX-INST from the start of the RIX Value Date. The information is displayed only if it is a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST and if the account belongs to the data-scope of the user connected, otherwise the value of the field will be left blank.
Debited Account Balance	Balance on the debited Settlement Account in RIX-INST after settlement. The information is displayed only if it is a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS and if the account belongs to the data-scope of the user connected, otherwise the value of the field will be left blank.

Field name	Information
Credited Account Balance	Balance on the credited Settlement Account in RIX-INST after settlement. The information is displayed only if it is a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST and if the account belongs to the data-scope of the user connected, otherwise the value of the field will be left blank.

For further information on the query see Section 4.1.3 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

#### 19.1.2.1 Query about Liquidity Transfer Status: Advanced Search

The query is made using menu choice *Liquidity Transfer, Advanced Search*. See [Illustration 50](#) and [Table 55](#) below.

**Illustration 50: Information about Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online –Advanced Search**

### LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ADVANCED LIST



Advanced search for Liquidity Transfer

Liquidity Transfer reference:


Creditor BIC:


Cash Account:

Amount From:



Business date From:   

Debtor BIC:

Status:  

Direction:  

Amount To:

Business date To:   

**Table 55: Information about Liquidity Transfer**

Field name	Information
Liquidity Transfer Reference	Enter the reference of the Liquidity Transfer
Debtor BIC	Enter the BIC code of the debtor (the owner of the Settlement Account that was debited)
Creditor BIC	Enter the BIC code of the creditor (the owner of the Settlement Account that was credited)
Status	Select status of the Liquidity Transfer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All</li> <li>- Settled</li> <li>- Failed</li> <li>- Rejected</li> </ul>
Cash Account	Enter the number of the Cash Account
Direction	This field offers the possibility to restrict the result list to liquidity transfers either debiting or crediting the account (or both) ("Credit or debit")
Amount from	This field offers the possibility to restrict the result list to liquidity transfers of amounts equal to or higher than the value entered in this field
Amount to	This field offers the possibility to restrict the result list to cash transfers of amounts smaller than or equal to the value entered in this field
Business date from	Field where to enter the lower bound for the business date of the liquidity transfers.
Business date to	Field where to enter the upper bound for the business date of the liquidity transfers.

Click on Search. The result of the search is shown in [Illustration 51](#) and [Table 56](#) below

**Illustration 51: Information about Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online –Advanced Search**

Liquidity Tran...	Debtor BIC	Creditor BIC	Debited C...	Credited ...	Busine...	Settlement Time...	Amo...	C...	Status	Err...
ZYAJZ25153A00009	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XX...	SET1000T	2025-06-02	2025-06-02 10:30:01...	300000	SEK	Settled	
ZYAJZ25153A00010	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XXX	SET1000T	ZYAJSES0X...	2025-06-02	2025-06-02 10:30:01...	200000	SEK	Settled	
ZYAJZ25153A00008	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XXX	SET1000T	ZYAJSES0X...	2025-06-02	2025-06-02 10:00:02...	500000	SEK	Settled	
ZYAJZ25153A00007	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XX...	SET1000T	2025-06-02	2025-06-02 09:30:03...	200000	SEK	Settled	
ZYAJZ25153A00004	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XX...	SET1000T	2025-06-02	2025-06-02 09:00:03...	200000	SEK	Settled	
ZYAJZ25154A00009	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XX...	SET1000T	2025-06-03	2025-06-03 10:30:02...	300000	SEK	Settled	
ZYAJZ25154A00010	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XXX	SET1000T	ZYAJSES0X...	2025-06-03	2025-06-03 10:30:02...	200000	SEK	Settled	
ZYAJZ25154A00008	ZYAJSES0XXX	ZYAJSES0XXX	SET1000T	ZYAJSES0X...	2025-06-03	2025-06-03 10:00:02...	500000	SEK	Settled	

1 to 35 of 35

First Previous Page 1 of 1 Next Last

Total rows: 35

New Export

Click *Export* to export the result as a CSV file

**Table 56: Information about Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online –Advanced Search**

Field name	Information
Liquidity transfer reference	Shows the reference of the Liquidity Transfer.
Debtor BIC	Shows the BIC code of the debtor (the owner of the Settlement Account that was debited)
Creditor BIC	Shows the BIC code of the creditor (the owner of the Settlement Account that was credited)
Debited Cash Account	Shows the number of the debited cash account
Credited Cash Account	Shows the number of the credited cash account
Status	Shows the status of the liquidity transfer
Amount	Shows the amount of the liquidity transfer
Business Date	Shows the business date of the liquidity transfer
Settlement Timestamp	Shows the settlement timestamp of the liquidity transfer

For further information on the query see Section 4.1.3 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

### 19.1.2.2 Query about Liquidity Transfers in RIX-RTGS Online

Query on Liquidity Transfers can also be made in *RIX-RTGS Online* in a similar way to other transfers in RIX-RTGS. See further in Section 1.3 in *Annex A9, Queries and Reports to RIX-RTGS Instructions*.

### 19.1.3 Query about Settlement Account Balance and Status

This query can be made both in the user interface *RIX-INST Online* and by message from own application. Query in RIX-INST Online is described in Section [13.2.1.1](#) and query by message from own application is described in Section [13.2.1.2](#).

### 19.1.4 Query about CMB Headroom, Limit and Status

This query can be made both in the user interface *RIX-INST Online* and by message from own application. Query in RIX-INST Online is described in Section [13.2.1.1](#) and query by message from own application is described in Section [13.2.1.2](#).

### 19.1.5 Query about a RIX-INST Participant's own reference data

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX-INST CRDM*.

#### 19.1.5.1 Search of Party

The Party is searched using menu choice *Common >> Parties >> Parties >> Search*. See [Illustration 52](#) and [Table 57](#) below.

**Illustration 52: Search of Party**

**Table 57: Search of Party**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the Party from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- All,</li><li>- Active or</li><li>- Deleted.</li></ul>
Opening Date From	Enter the lower bound of the date from which the Party is open or use the calendar icon. The lower bound of the opening date must be earlier than or equal to the upper bound. Non-mandatory.

Field name	Information
Opening Date To	Enter the upper bound of the date from which the Party is open or use the calendar icon. The upper bound of the opening date must be later than or equal to the lower bound. Non-mandatory.
Closing Date From	Enter the lower bound of the date from which the party is closed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The lower bound of the closing date must be earlier than or equal to the upper bound. Non-mandatory.
Closing Date To	Enter the upper bound of the date from which the party is closed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The upper bound of the closing date must be later than or equal to the lower bound. Non-mandatory.
Party Type	Select the type of Party from possible values: - Payment bank (i.e. RIX-INST Participant) – non-mandatory.
Parent BIC	Enter the Riksbank's BIC, RIKSSESSXXX mandatory.
BIC	Enter the BIC of the Party – non-mandatory.
Short Name	Enter the short name of the Party – non-mandatory.

Click on [Search](#). See further Section [19.1.5.2](#) below.

### 19.1.5.2 Result of search for Party

The details are shown in [Illustration 53](#) and [Table 58](#) below.

**Illustration 53: Result of search for Party**

Common
Party
Party
Search
Details

PARTY DETAILS

Status: Active
Parent BIC: RIKSSESSXXX
Opening Date: 2021-05-12
Closing Date:
Party Type: Payment Bank

9999-12-31
LEI:

Party Code

Valid From	BIC	Status
2021-05-12	ZVABSE6545	Active

Total rows: 1

Party Name

Valid From	Long Name	Short Name
2021-05-12	Valbybanken	VISEBUTB

Total rows: 1

Party Address

Valid From	Street	House Number	Postal Code	City	State or Province	Country Code
2021-05-12	Valby	1	12345	Valby	Odland	SE

Total rows: 1

Party Technical Address List

Technical Address
cm-agg-mag-test-av-agg-av-rikssess-av-south
cm-agg-mag-test-av-agg-av-rikssess-av-south

Total rows: 2

Auto-Collateralization Rule

Market Specific Attributes

Party Registration List

Registration Type	Valid From	No Rows To Show	Valid To
-------------------	------------	-----------------	----------

Total rows: 0

Party Contact

Name	Position	Valid From	Valid To	No Rows To Show	Office Tel. Num.	Mobile Num.	E-mail Address
------	----------	------------	----------	-----------------	------------------	-------------	----------------

Total rows: 0

Edit
Delete
Revisions
Cash Accounts
Technical Address Network Services Links

**Table 58: Result of search for Party**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the Party from the possible values: - Active or - Deleted. If the status is set to 'Active', the selected Party cannot be restored. If the status is set to 'Deleted' the selected Party cannot be edited or deleted.
Parent BIC	Shows the Riksbank's BIC, "RIKSSESSXXX.
Opening Date	Shows the date from which the Party is open.
Closing Date	Shows the date from which the Party is closed.
Party Type	Shows the type of Party from the possible values: - Payment bank (i.e. RIX-INST Participant)
Codes - Valid From - BIC - Status	Party code in RIX-INST: - Shows the date from which the BIC is valid for the displayed Party, - Shows the BIC of the Party, - Status for the BIC (see alternatives above).

Field name	Information
Names - Valid From  - Long Name - Short Name	Party name in RIX-INST: - Shows the date from which the name of the Party is valid, - Shows the full name of the Party, - Shows the short name of the Party.
Addresses - Valid From  - Street - House Number  - Postal Code  - City - State or Province  - Country Code	Party address in RIX-INST: - Shows the date from which the address of the Party is valid, - Shows the city of the address of the party, - Shows the house number of the address of the party, - Shows the postal code of the address of the party, - Shows the city of the address of the party, - Shows the state or province of the address of the party, - Shows the country code of the address of the party.
Technical Addresses	Shows the unique technical address of the Party. There can be more than one technical address, but each one must be unique.
Restrictions - Restriction Type   - Valid From  - Valid To	Restrictions on Party level - shows type of restriction: - Blocked for debit (i.e. Stop Pay) - Blocked for credit (i.e. Stop Receive) or - Blocked for debit and credit (i.e. Stop Pay and Stop Receive) - Shows the date from which the restriction applies - Shows the date to which the restriction applies

By clicking on Revisions in the menu to the right you can receive information on changes relating to the Party that has been made See further section [19.1.18](#) below.

By clicking on Cash Accounts in the menu to the right you can receive information on the Party's Settlement Accounts. See further section [19.1.7.2](#) below.

By clicking on Technical Address Network Service Links in the menu to the right you can receive information on the own Technical Addresses links to network services. See further Section [19.1.6](#) below.

### 19.1.6 Query about links from own Technical Addresses to network services

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX-INST CRDM*.

Start with the result from the query about a RIX-INST Participant's own reference data (see Section [19.1.5](#) above). Click on Technical Address Network Services Links in the menu to the right in [Illustration 53](#) above. The result is shown in [Illustration 54](#) and [Table 59](#) below.



**Illustration 54: Technical addresses' links to network services**

Status	Technical Address	Network Service
Active	cn=agi-msg-test,ou=agi,o=riksess,o=swift	SWIFT NOTIF
Active	cn=agi-msg-test,ou=agi,o=riksess,o=swift	SWIFT
Active	cn=agi-msg-test1,ou=agi,o=riksess,o=swift	SWIFT

Total rows: 3

Revisions

**Table 59: Technical addresses' links to network services**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the corresponding technical address network service link: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Active or</li> <li>- Deleted</li> </ul>
Technical Address	Shows the unique technical address of the party.
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.

## 19.1.7 Query about own Settlement Accounts and Credit Memorandum Balances and details

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX-INST CRDM*.

The query is made using menu choice *Common >> Cash >> Cash Accounts>> Search*.

### 19.1.7.1 Search on Settlement Accounts and Credit Memorandum Balances (CMBs)

Accounts and CMBs are first searched in accordance with [Illustration 55](#) and [Table 60](#) below.

### Illustration 55: Search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs

**Table 60: Search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the Settlement account or CMB from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All – default value,</li> <li>- Active or</li> <li>- Deleted.</li> </ul> Possible3 error code: DCD1003.
Cash Account Number	Enter the number of the Settlement Account or CMB non-mandatory.
Account Type	Select the type of the account from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All</li> <li>- TIPS account (i.e. Settlement Account)</li> <li>- TIPS credit memorandum balance (i.e. CMB)</li> <li>- non-mandatory.</li> </ul> Possible error code: DCD1555.
Linked Account	Enter the number of the Settlement Account to which the Credit Memorandum Balance can be linked – non-mandatory.
Opening Date From	Enter the lower bound for the opening date of the account or CMB or use the calendar icon. The lower bound must lower or equal to the upper bound - non-mandatory.
Opening Date To	Enter the upper bound for the opening date of the account or CMB or use the calendar icon. The lower bound must higher or equal to the lower bound- non-mandatory.
Closing Date From	Enter the lower bound for the closing date of the account or CMB or use the calendar icon. The lower bound must lower or equal to the upper bound – non-mandatory.

Field name	Information
Closing Date To	Enter the upper bound for the closing date of the account or CMB or use the calendar icon. The lower bound must higher or equal to the lower bound – non-mandatory.
Party Type	Select the type of party from the possible values: - All – default value, - Payment bank (i.e. RIX-INST Participant) – non-mandatory. Possible error code: DCD1555.
Currency	Select the currency of the account from the drop-down menu - always "SEK" – non-mandatory. Possible error code: DCD1082.
Parent BIC	Enter the Riksbank's BIC, RIKSSESSXXX -non-mandatory. Possible error code: DCD1083.
BIC	Enter the BIC of the Party (i.e. the RIX-INST Participant) – non-mandatory.

Click on **Search**. See further Section [19.1.7.2](#) below.

### 19.1.7.2 Result of search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs

The result is shown in [Illustration 56](#) and [Table 61](#) below.

**Illustration 56: Result of search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs**

Status	Cash Account	Account Type	Linked Account	Linked Account	Parent BIC	Party BIC	Party Short N	Party Type	CUR	Opening Date	Closing Date	
Active	ZYAJS0VIS01M0	TIPS Credit Memora			RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAJS0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank		2021-06-14	9999-12-31	
Active	ZYAJS0VIS01M0	TIPS Credit Memora			RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAJS0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank		2021-05-20	2021-06-17	
Active	ZYAJS0VIS01ST	TIPS Account			RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAJS0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank	SEK	2021-06-14	9999-12-31	
Active	ZYAJS0VIS01VI	TIPS Account			RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAJS0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank	SEK	2021-05-19	2021-06-17	
Active	ZYAJS0VIS02M0	TIPS Credit Memora			RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAJS0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank		2021-06-14	9999-12-31	
Active	ZYAJS0VIS02SIF	TIPS Account			RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAJS0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank	SEK	2021-06-14	9999-12-31	

Total rows: 6

**Table 61: Result of search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the Settlement account or CMB: - Active or - Deleted.
Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the Settlement Account or CMB.

Field name	Information
Account Type	Shows the type of the account: - TIPS account (i.e. Settlement Account) - TIPS credit memorandum balance (i.e. CMB).
Linked Account	Shows the number of the Settlement Account to which the Credit Memorandum Balance can be linked.
Parent BIC	Shows the Riksbank's BIC, RIKSSESSXXX.
BIC	Shows the BIC of the account owner, i.e. the RIX-INST Participant.
Short Name	Shows the short name of the account owner.
Party Type	Shows the type of party that owns the account: - Payment bank (i.e. RIX-INST Participant).
Currency	Shows the currency of the account or CMB, always "SEK".
Opening Date	Shows the opening date of the account or CMB.
Closing Date	Shows the closing date of the account or CMB.

Mark the account or CMB you want to see more information about.

By clicking on the menu icon to the right and then on **Revisions** you can receive information on changes of the Settlement Account or CMB that has been implemented. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

By clicking on the menu icon to the right and then on **Details** you can see details on the Settlement Account or CMB. See further Section [19.1.7.3](#) below.

### 19.1.7.3 Details on Settlement Account or CMB

The details are shown in [Illustration 57](#) and [Table 62](#) below.

**Illustration 57: Details on Settlement Account or CMB**

**Table 62: Details on Settlement Account or CMB**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the Settlement account or CMB: - Active or - Deleted.
Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the Settlement Account or CMB.
Opening Date	Shows the opening date of the account or CMB.
Closing Date	Shows the closing date of the account or CMB.
Account Type	Shows the type of the account: - TIPS account (i.e. Settlement Account) - TIPS credit memorandum balance (i.e. CMB).
Currency	Shows the currency of the account or CMB, always "SEK".
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the account owner, i.e. the RIX-INST Participant.
Parent BIC	Shows the Riksbank's BIC, RIKSESSEXXX.
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the account owner.
Party Type	Shows the type of party that owns the account: - Payment bank (i.e. RIX-INST Participant).
Floor notification Amount	Shows the lower threshold for receiving a notification on the Settlement Account balance or settlement headroom for a CMB (see section <a href="#">11.4.3</a> ).

Field name	Information
Ceiling notification Amount	Shows the upper threshold for receiving a notification on the Settlement Account balance or settlement headroom for a CMB (see section <a href="#">11.4.3</a> ).
Linked Cash Account	Shows the number of the Settlement Account to which the Credit Memorandum Balance can be linked.

By clicking on **Revisions** in the menu to the right you can receive information on changes to the Settlement Account or CMB that has been made. See further section [19.1.18](#) below.

By clicking on **Limits** in the menu to the right you can receive information on CMBs linked to the Settlement Account (if that type of account) or Limits for the CMB (if that type of account). See further section [19.1.8](#) below.

## 19.1.8 Query about Limits for own Credit Memorandum Balances

This query is available in the user interface *RIX-INST Online*.

The query can be made using menu choice *Credit Memorandum Balance >> Search*.

### 19.1.8.1 Search of CMB

The CMS is searched using [Illustration 58](#) and [Table 63](#) below.

**Illustration 58: Search of CMB in RIX-INST Online**

**Table 63: Search of CMB in RIX-INST Online**

Field name	Information
CMB Number	Enter the number of the Credit Memorandum Balance.

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 59](#) and [Table 64](#) below.

**Illustration 59: Result of search of CMB in RIX-INST Online**

Credit Memorandum Balance / Search ← ↻

CMB Number:

CMB user BIC:	TESTEUNXXX	CMB Number:	BITEURRCCIT2RXXX01
Account Number:	TESTACCOUNT1234567	Currency:	EUR
Timestamp of the reported values:	2018-03-26 09:59:56	CMB Status:	Unblocked
Current CMB limit:	1.000,00 €	Current CMB Headroom:	1.000,00 €

**Table 64: Result of search of CMB in RIX-INST Online**

Field name	Information
CMB User BIC	Shows the BIC of the CMB user (Authorised Account User).
CMB Number	Shows the ID of the CMB.
Account Number	Shows the ID of the Account to which the CMB is linked.
Currency	Shows the currency under which the CMB is denominated – always "SEK."
Timestamp of the reported values	Shows the timestamp at which the data was retrieved (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss).
CMB Status	Shows the status of the CMB: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Unblocked – no restriction</li> <li>- Blocked for credit – Stop Receive</li> <li>- Blocked for debit – Stop Pay</li> <li>- Blocked for debit and credit – Stop Pay and Stop Receive.</li> </ul>
Current CMB Limit	Shows the maximum amount of liquidity that can be used for settlement of Instant Payments attempting to debit the selected CMB.
Current CMB Headroom	Shows the amount of liquidity still available for Instant Payments debiting the selected CMB.

For updating the limit, see section [11.2.2.1](#).

For further information on the query see section 4.3.1.1 in *TIPS User Handbook*.

### 19.1.8.2 Query about Credit Memorandum Balance in RIX-INST CRDM

The query is made by the menu choice *Common >> Cash >> Limits >> Search*.

Search for Credit Memorandum Balance is shown in [Illustration 60](#) and [Table 65](#) below.

**Illustration 60: Search of Limit for CMB in RIX-INST CRDM**

**Table 65: Search of CMB limit in RIX-INST CRDM**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the Limit: - All – default value, - Active or - Deleted - mandatory.
Limit Id	Enter the Limit's technical ID – non-mandatory.
Limit Type	Only "TIPS CMB Limit"
Cash Account Number	Enter the number for the Credit Memorandum Balance – mandatory.
Valid From - From	Enter the lower bound for the opening date of the Limit or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Valid From – To	Enter the upper bound for the opening date of the Limit or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Amount From	Enter the lower amount of the limit – non-mandatory.
Amount To	Enter the upper amount of the limit – non-mandatory.
Unlimited Amount	Mark if only unlimited limits should be shown – non-mandatory.
Currency	Select All.

Click on [Search](#). The result is shown in [Illustration 61](#) and [Table 66](#) below.



**Illustration 61: Result of search for Limit for CMB in RIX-INST CRDM**

Status	Limit Id	Cash Account	Parent BIC	BIC	Short Name	CMB Id	Limit type	Limit amount	Valid From	Valid To	To Account	Currency
Active	600329461	ZYA/SE80VIS01S	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYA/SE80VIS	VISEYUTB	600342160	TIPS CMB Limit	Unlimited	2021-06-18 00:00	0001-01-01 00:00		SEK

Edit  
Delete  
Restore  
Revisions  
CMB Details  
Limit Utilisation

**Table 66: Result of search for Limit for CMB in RIX-INST CRDM**

Field name	Information
Status	The Limit status: - Active or - Deleted.
Limit Id	The technical ID of the limit.
Cash Account Number	The number of the Settlement Account that the CMB is linked to.
Parent BIC	The Riksbank's BIC, "RIKSSESSXXX".
BIC	The Participant's BIC.
Short Name	The Participant's short name.
CMB Id	The number of the Credit Memorandum Balance..
Limit type	"TIPS CMB"
Limit amount	The amount of the Limit – if unlimited "unlimited" is shown.
Valid From	The opening date of the Limit.
Currency	The currency of the Credit Memorandum Balance.

By marking a limit and first click the menu icon to the right and then on **Revisions** you receive information on changes to the Limit that has been made. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

## 19.1.9 Query about Authorised Account User for own Settlement Account

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX-INST CRDM*.

The query is made using menu choice *Common >> Cash >> Authorised Account Users >> Search*.

### 19.1.9.1 Search of Authorised Account Users

Authorised Account Users are first searched as shown in [Illustration 62](#) and [Table 67](#) below.

## Illustration 62: Search of Authorised Account Users

**Table 67: Search of Authorised Account Users**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the Authorised Account User from the possible values: - All, - Active – default value or - Deleted.
Authorised Account User BIC	Enter the BIC (11) of the Authorised Account User – mandatory unless <b>Cash Account Number</b> is entered..
Cash Account Number	Enter the Settlement Account or CMB that the BIC is authorised to use – mandatory unless <b>Authorised Account User BIC</b> is entered.
Opening Date From	Enter the lower bound for the opening date of the Authorised Account User or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Opening Date To	Enter the upper bound for the opening date of the Authorised Account User or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Closing Date From	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the Authorised Account User or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Closing Date To	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the Authorised Account User or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 63](#) and [Table 68](#) below.

**Illustration 63: Result of search of Authorised Account User**

Status	Authorised Account User BIC	Cash Account Number	Participation Type	Maximum IP Amount	Valid From	Valid To
Active	ZYAJSE50VIS	ZYAJSE50VIS01M01STD	All	Unlimited	2021-06-17	9999-12-31

**Table 68: Result of search of Authorised Account User**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the Authorised Account User from the possible values: - Active or - Deleted.
Authorised Account User BIC	Shows the BIC (11) of the Authorised Account User.
Cash Account Number	Shows the Settlement Account or CMB that the BIC is authorised to use.
Participation Type	Not relevant for RIX-INST.
Maximum IP Amount	Shows the maximum amount acceptable by the Authorised Account User, acting as a Beneficiary Participant, for an incoming Instant Payment transaction. In case the value defined for the Authorised Account User is lower than the default Maximum IP Amount value, defined in the system for the denomination currency of the RIX-INST Account linked to the Authorised Account User, the latter is shown.
Valid From	Shows opening date of the Authorised Account User.
Valid To	Shows closing date of the Authorised Account User.

By clicking on **Revisions** in the menu to the right you can see changes that has been made. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

### 19.1.10 Query about DN addresses

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX-INST CRDM*.

The query is made using menu choice *Common >> Access Rights Management >> Certificate Distinguished Names >> Search*.

DN addresses are searched as shown in [Illustration 64](#) and [Table 69](#) below.

**Illustration 64: Search of DN addresses**

**Table 69: Search of DN addresses**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the certificate distinguished name from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All,</li> <li>- Active – default value, or</li> <li>- Deleted.</li> </ul>
Certificate Distinguished Name	Enter the DN address – non-mandatory.

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 65](#) and [Table 70](#) below.

**Illustration 65: Result of search of DN addresses**

Status	Certificate Distinguished Name
Active	DNQ=9649 + GIVENNAME=SONIA EDA + SURNAME=MOSCATELLI + SERIALNUMBER=IT MSCND07H63Z114R + CN=MOSCA/
Active	DNQ=9626 + GIVENNAME=ALESSIO + SURNAME=SARCINELLI + CN=SARCINELLI ALESSIO + SERIALNUMBER=IT SRCLS576/
Active	DNQ=9627 + GIVENNAME=CLARA + SURNAME=MANDOLINI + CN=MANDOLINI CLARA + SERIALNUMBER=IT MNDCLR81859/
Active	DNQ=9628 + SURNAME=URBINATI + GIVENNAME=EMANUELE + CN=URBINATI EMANUELE + SERIALNUMBER=IT RBNMNL72
Active	DNQ=11354 + SURNAME=MARINO + GIVENNAME=SIMONA + CN=MARINO SIMONA + SERIALNUMBER=IT MRNSMN74548C3
Active	CN=marta-pereira-lips, O=cemap2, O=swift
Active	DNQ=894 + GIVENNAME=MICHAEL + SURNAME=JENNINGS + CN=JENNINGS MICHAEL + SERIALNUMBER=IT JNNMHL83P2/
Active	GIVENNAME=LAURA + DNQ=11130 + SURNAME=RICCIARDI + CN=RICCIARDI LAURA + SERIALNUMBER=IT RCCLRA87H54F/
Active	DNQ=610 + GIVENNAME=FABIO + SURNAME=BACCANI + CN=BACCANI FABIO + SERIALNUMBER=IT BCCFBA71H21H501R/
Active	CN=IT, O=Banco #18188095051007, SERIALNUMBER=TINT-VLNND8TD071190, CN=VALENTE ANTONIO DOMENICO, GIVE
Active	CN=carlos-estrella lips, O=cemap2, O=swift
Active	DNQ=624 + SURNAME=RENZETTI + GIVENNAME=MASSIMILIANO + SERIALNUMBER=IT RNZMSM6R20H501E + CN=RENZE
Active	DNQ=815 + SURNAME=AUTH + GIVENNAME=HARALD + CN=AUTH HARALD + SERIALNUMBER=DE-4353046720, O=non pres
Active	CN=rs92412-uit, OU=I2S, O=cibg201, O=swift

Total rows: 5243

All rights reserved.

Buttons: Delete, Restore, Revisions, User Certificate DN Links

**Table 70: Result of search of DN addresses**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the DN address: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Active or</li> <li>- Deleted.</li> </ul>
Certificate Distinguished Name	Shows the DN address.

By clicking on the menu icon to the right and then on **User Certificate Distinguish Name Links** you can see which user that is linked to the address. See further Section [19.1.13](#) below.

New DN address must be ordered from the Riksbank. See further Chapter [8](#).

### 19.1.11 Query about own user

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX-INST CRDM*.

The query is made using menu choice *Common >> Access Rights Management >> Users >> Search*.

Users are searched as shown in [Illustration 66](#) and [Table 71](#) below.

**Illustration 66: Search of user**

**Table 71: Search of user**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the user from the possible values: - All – default value, - Active, or - Deleted.
Login Name	Enter the login name of the user – non-mandatory.
Name	Enter the name of the user – non-mandatory.
System User Reference	Enter the system user reference associated to the user – non-mandatory.
Lockout	Select the lockout status of the user from the possible values: - All – default value, - Yes, or - No.
Parent BIC	Select the Riksbank's BIC, "RIKSSESSXXX" – non-mandatory.
BIC	Select the BIC of the Party related to the user from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon –non-mandatory, information is only received for the own organisation.
Party Type	Select the type of Party related to the user: - All – default value or - Payment Bank (i.e. RIX-INST Participant)

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 67](#) and [Table 72](#): Result of search of users below.

**Illustration 67: Result of search of users**

Status	Login Name	Name	System User Ref	Lockout From	Lockout	Parent BIC	BIC	Short Name	Party Type
Active	RBTEST0001	RBTEST0001	RBTEST0001	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	RBVISBYUTB001	RBVISBYUTB001	RBVISBYUTB001	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	RBVISBYUTB002	RBVISBYUTB002	RBVISBYUTB002	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	RBVISBYUTB003	RBVISBYUTB003	RBVISBYUTB003	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	RBVISBYUTB004	RBVISBYUTB004	RBVISBYUTB004	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	RBVISBYUTB005	RBVISBYUTB005	RBVISBYUTB005	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	VISBYUTBA2A01	Visbybanken standard	VISBYUTBA2A01	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	VISBYUTBA2AP2701	Visbybanken SIP	VISBYUTBA2AP2701	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	VISBYUTBQHLEBAB	VISBYUTBQHLEBAB	VISBYUTBQHLEBAB	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank
Active	VISBYUTBQSTEFGE	VISBYUTBQSTEFGE	VISBYUTBQSTEFGE	0001-01-01 00:00	No	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISBYUTB	Payment Bank

Total rows: 10

**Table 72: Result of search of users**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the user: - Active or - Deleted.
Login Name	Shows the login name of the user.
Name	Shows the name of the user.
System User Reference	Shows the system user reference associated to the user.
Lockout Status since	Shows the date and time from which the user is locked out of the system or the date and time from which the user is locked in again.
Lockout Status	Shows the lockout status of the user: - Yes or - No.
Parent BIC	Shows the Riksbank's BIC, RIKSSESSXXX
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party related to the user.
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party related to the user.
Party Type	Shows the party type of the party related to the user: - Payment Bank (i.e. RIX-INST Participant)

By marking a user and clicking first on the menu icon to the right and then on **Details** you can see details about the user. See further Section [19.1.11.1](#) below.

By marking a user and clicking first on the menu icon to the right and then on **Revisions** you can see changes relating to the user that has been implemented. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

By marking a user and clicking first on the menu icon to the right and then on **User Certificate Distinguished Name Links** you can see which DN address that is linked to the user. See further Section [19.1.13](#) below.

Registration of a new user must be ordered from the Riksbank. See further Chapter 8.

### 19.1.11.1 Details about user

Details about a user is shown in [Illustration 68](#) and [Table 73](#) below.

**Illustration 68: Details about user**

USER DETAILS			
Status:	Active	Login Name:	VISRYUTBA2A01
Name:	Vidbybanken standard	System User Reference:	VISRYUTBA2A01
Lockout From:		Lockout:	No
Parent BIC:	RIKSSESSXXX	Party BIC:	ZYA55055
Party Type:	Payment Bank	Party Short Name:	VISRYUTB

[Edit](#)  
[Delete](#)  
[Restore](#)  
[Revisions](#)  
[User Certificate Distinguished Name Links](#)

**Table 73: Details about user**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the user: - Active or - Deleted.
Login Name	Shows the login name of the user.
Name	Shows the name of the user.
System User Reference	Shows the system user reference associated to the user.
Lockout From	Shows the date and time from which the user is locked out from the system or the date and time from which the user is locked in again according to the lockout status shown in the 'Lockout Status' field.
Lockout	Shows the lockout status of the user: - Yes or - No.
Parent BIC	Shows the Riksbank's BIC, RIKSSESSXXX
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party related to the user.
Party Type	Shows the party type of the party related to the user: - Payment Bank (i.e. RIX-INST Participant)
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party related to the user.

By clicking on [Revisions](#) in the menu to the right you can see changes related to the user that has been implemented. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

By clicking on [User Certificate Distinguished Name Links](#) in the menu to the right you can see which DN address that is linked to the user. See further Section [19.1.13](#) below.

### 19.1.12 Query about authorisations within own organisation

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX INST CRDM*.

The query is made using menu choice *Common >> Access Rights Management >> Grant/Revoke Roles*.

The authorisations, in the form of roles, are searched as shown in [Illustration 69](#) and [Table 74](#).

**Illustration 69: Query on users' authorisations**

GRANT/REVOKE ROLES

☒ Role name: RIX-INST Enquirer

☐ Parent BIC: Choose BIC

☐ Party BIC: Choose BIC

☐ Login name: Choose...

Search Display

**Table 74: Query on users' authorisations**

Field name	Information
Role name	Select the role for which the users with that role is to be shown. Mandatory if now other selection has been made.
Parent BIC	The Riksbank's BIC, "RIKSSESSXXX".
Party BIC	The Participant's BIC
Login name	Enter the user's login name if a certain user's authorisations is to be shown. Mandatory if now other selection has been made.

Click on **Display** to see a user with a certain role: [Illustration 70](#) or certain user's roles: [Illustration 71](#) and [Table 75](#).



**Illustration 70: Users with certain role**

ROLES DETAILS

Role RIX-INST Enquirer

Parties	
Parent BIC	Party BIC
Filter...	Filter...
RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAJSES0VIS

Users
Filter...
RBTEST0001
VISBYUTBAZA01
VISBYUTBQHLEBAB
VISBYUTBQSTEFGE

**Illustration 71: Roles for certain user**

ROLES DETAILS

User RBTEST0001

Roles
Filter...
RIX-INST Access
RIX-INST CRDM Access
RIX-INST CRDM Enquirer
RIX-INST Enquirer

**Table 75: Roles and users**

Field name	Information
Parent BIC	Shows the Riksbank's BIC, "RIKSSESSXXX". Is not shown if a certain user's roles are searched.
Party BIC	Shows the Participant's BIC. Is not shown if a certain user's roles are searched.
Users	Shows users with the searched role. Is not shown if a certain user's roles are searched..
Roles	Shows the roles that the searched user has. Is not shown if users with a certain role is searched.

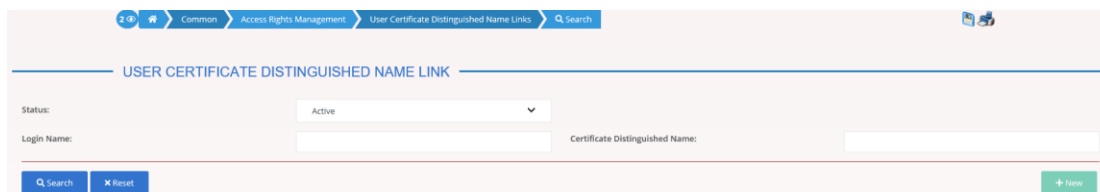
### 19.1.13 Query about links between own user and DN addresses

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX INST CRDM*.

The query is made using menu choice *Common >> Access Rights Management >> User Certificate Distinguished Name Links >> Search* or as a resulting query to queries [19.1.10](#) and [19.1.11](#) above.

Search is made as shown in [Illustration 72](#) and [Table 76](#) below.

**Illustration 72: Search of links between user and DN addresses**

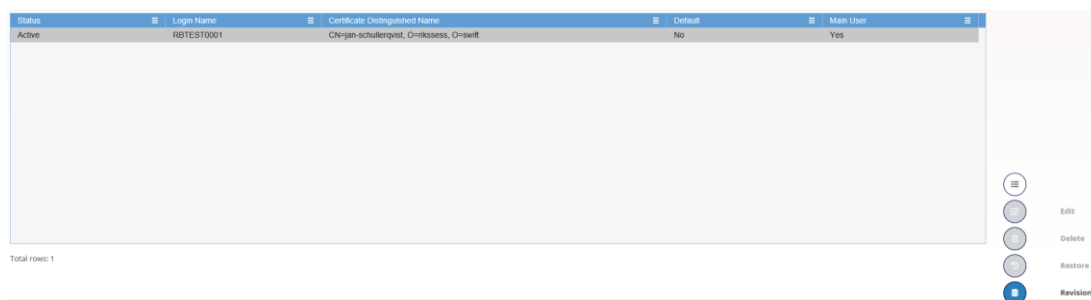


**Table 76: Search of links between user and DN addresses**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the user certificate distinguished name link from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- All,</li><li>- Active – default value, or</li><li>- Deleted.</li></ul>
Login Name	Enter the login name of the user (if you have accessed this screen via another query, this field is already filled in).
Certificate Distinguished Name	Enter the DN address (if you have accessed this screen via another query, this field is already filled in).

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 73](#) and [Table 77](#) below.

**Illustration 73: Result of search of links between user and DN addresses**



Status	Login Name	Certificate Distinguished Name	Default	Main User
Active	RBTEST0001	CN=jan-schallerqvist, O=rikssees, O=swift	No	Yes

Total rows: 1

Edit  
Delete  
Restore  
Revisions

**Table 77: Result of search of links between user and DN addresses**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the user DN address link: - Active or - Deleted.
Login Name	Shows the login name of the user.
Certificate Distinguished Name	Shows the DN address linked to the user.
Default	Shows whether the displayed certificate is the default certificate for the user: - Yes or - No.
Main User	Shows the main certificate for the TIPS User: - Yes or - No.

By clicking first on the menu icon to the right and then on **Revisions** you can see changes relating to the user that has been implemented. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

New links must be ordered from the Riksbank. See Chapter [8](#).

### 19.1.14 Query about own subscriptions to reports

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX INST CRDM*.

The query is made by menu choice *Common >> Messages and Reports >> Report Configurations >> Search*.

The search is made as shown in [Illustration 74](#) and [Table 78](#) below.

**Illustration 74: Search for report configuration**

**Table 78: Search for report configuration**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the report configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All</li> <li>- Active – default value</li> <li>- Deleted.</li> </ul>
Configuration Name	Enter the name of the report configuration – non-mandatory.
Service	Select “TIPS SERVICE”. Mandatory.
Report Name	Select the name of the report type from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All – default value</li> <li>- TIPS Statement of Accounts</li> <li>- TIPS Statement of Account Turnover</li> </ul>
Event Type	Not used by RIX-INST.
Currency	Select currency, always “SEK”. Not mandatory.
Delta Mode	Select whether the recipient receives the relevant report in delta mode or in full mode from the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All – default value</li> <li>- Yes</li> <li>- No.</li> </ul>
System entity wide reporting flag	Not used by RIX-INST.
Frequency	Select the frequency (expressed in hours) with which the report is generated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All – default value</li> <li>- 3</li> <li>- 6</li> <li>- 12.</li> </ul>
Owner Parent BIC	Not used by RIX-INST.
Owner Party BIC	Not used by RIX-INST.
Cash Account Number	Not used by RIX-INST.

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 75](#) and [Table 79](#) below. If there is only one report configuration it is shown directly, see [Illustration 76](#) and [Table 80](#) below.

**Illustration 75: Result of search for report configuration**

Status	Configuration	Report Name	Service	Delta Mode	System Enti	Event Type	Currency	Frequency	Parent BIC	Party BIC	Owner Party	Cash Accou
Active	Visbybanken camt	TIPS Statement of	TIPS SERVICE	Yes	No			12	RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAISES0VIS	VISEYUTE	

Edit  
Delete  
Restore  
Details  
Revisions

**Table 79: Result of search for report configuration**

Field name	Information
Status	The status of the Report configuration: - Active - Deleted.
Configuration Name	The name of the report configuration.
Report Name	The name of the report type - TIPS Statement of Accounts - TIPS Statement of Account Turnover
Service	"TIPS SERVICE"
Delta Mode	Whether the recipient gets the relevant report in delta mode or in full mode: - Delta mode ("Yes") - Full mode ("No")
System entity wide reporting flag	Not used by RIX-INST.
Event type	Not used by RIX-INST.
Currency	Not used by RIX-INST.
Frequency	The frequency (in hours) with which the report is generated.
Parent BIC	The Riksbank's BIC, "RIKSSESSXXX".
Party BIC	The Participant's BIC.
Owner Party Short Name	The Participant's short name.
Cash Account Number	Not used by RIX-INST.

Mark the selected report configuration and click first on the menu icon to the right and then on Details. The details is shown in [Illustration 76](#) and [Table 80](#) below.

**Illustration 76: Details for report configuration**

**REPORT CONFIGURATION DETAILS**

Status: Active Service: TIPS SERVICE

Owner Parent BIC: RIKSSESSXXX Owner Party BIC: ZYAJSESOVIS

Owner Party Short Name: VISBYUTB Report Name: TIPS Statement of Accounts

Configuration Name: Visbybanken cant053 Configuration Description: Visbybanken Account Statement

Delta Mode: Yes System entity wide reporting flag: No

Frequency: 12

**Report Configuration Party Links**

Parent BIC	Party BIC	Party Short Name	Push Mode	Scheduled Time	Event Type Code	Currency	Valid From	Valid To
RIKSSESSXXX	ZYAJSESOVIS	VISBYUTB	Yes	2021-05-26			2021-05-26	9999-12-31

Total rows: 1

Buttons: Edit, Delete, Restore, Revisions

**Table 80: Details for report configuration**

Field name	Information
Status	The status of the Report configuration: - Active - Deleted
Service	“TIPS SERVICE”
Owner Parent BIC	The Riksbank’s BIC, “RIKSSESSXXX”.
Owner Party BIC	The Participant’s BIC.
Owner Party Short Name	The Participant’s short name.
Report Name	The name of the report type - TIPS Statement of Accounts - TIPS Statement of Account Turnover
Configuration Name	The name of the report configuration.
Configuration Description	The description of the report configuration.
System entity wide reporting flag	Not used by RIX-INST.
Delta Mode	Whether the recipient gets the relevant report in delta mode or in full mode: - Delta mode (“Yes”) - Full mode (“No”)
Frequency	The frequency (in hours) with which the report is generated.
Report Configuration Party Links	
Parent BIC	The Riksbank’s BIC, “RIKSSESSXXX”.
Party BIC	The Participant’s BIC.
Party Short Name	The Participant’s short name.
Push Mode	Whether the party will receive the report in push mode or not.
Scheduled Time	The time of execution of the report.

Field name	Information
Event Type Code	Not used by RIX-INST.
Currency	Not used by RIX-INST.
Valid From	The date from which the report configuration is valid.
Valid To	The date until which the report configuration is valid.

By clicking on **Revisions** in the menu to the right you can see changes related to the report configuration that has been implemented. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

### 19.1.15 Query about restrictions

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX INST CRDM*. Endast restriktioner i form av Betalnings- och Mottagningsstopp är relevant.

The query is made by menu choice *Common >> Market Specific Configuration >> Restriction Types >> Search*.

The search is made as shown in [Illustration 77](#) and [Table 81](#) below.

**Illustration 77: Query for restrictions**

**Table 81: Query for restrictions**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the Restriction type from the possible values: - All – default value - Active - Deleted.
Service	Only "TIPS".
General Restriction	Only "Yes".
Restriction Type	Enter the restriction type to search – non-mandatory.

Field name	Information
Description	Enter the restriction type description – non-mandatory.
Valid From from	Enter the lower bound for the opening date of the Restriction type or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Valid From to	Enter the upper bound for the opening date of the Restriction type or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Valid To from	Enter the lower bound for the closing date of the Restriction type or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Valid To to	Enter the upper bound for the closing date of the Restriction type or use the calendar icon – non-mandatory.
Object Restriction Type	Select the Object restriction type from the drop-down menu from the possible values: - All – default value - Party - Account.
Restriction Processing Type	Only "Blocking".
Positive/Negative Parameter Set	Only "Positive".

Click on *Search*. The result is shown in [Illustration 78](#) and [Table 82](#) below.

**Illustration 78: Result of search for restrictions**

Status	General Restrict.	Service	Restriction Type	Description	Valid From	Valid To	Object Restrictio.	Restriction Proc.	Currency	Positive/Negative
Active	Yes	TIPS SERVICE	Cash Blocking Test	Cash Blocking Test	2019-08-06	2019-08-06	Cash Account	Blocking		Positive

**Table 82: Result of search for restrictions**

Field name	Information
Status	The status of the Restriction type: - Active - Deleted.
Service	Only "TIPS".
Restriction Type	The restriction type.
Description	The description of the restriction.



Field name	Information
Valid From	The date from which the restriction type is valid.
Valid To	The date until which the restriction type is valid.
Object Restriction Type	The object on which the restriction type can be applied.
Restriction Processing Type	Only "Blocking"
Positive/Negative Parameter Set	

By clicking on **Revisions** in the menu to the right you can see information on changes that has been implemented. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

### 19.1.16 Query about own links between DN addresses and BIC (Authorised Account User)

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX INST CRDM*.

The query is made using menu choice *Common >> Network Configuration >> DN-BIC Routing >> Search*.

Search is made as shown in [Illustration 79](#) and [Table 83](#) below.

**Illustration 79: Search of links between DN addresses and BIC**

**Table 83: Search of links between DN addresses and BIC**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the DN-BIC Routing from the possible values: - All, - Active – default value, or - Deleted.
Distinguished Name	Enter the DN address which is part of the couple DN-BIC to be searched.
BIC	Enter the BIC (for Authorised Account User) which is part of the couple DN-BIC to be searched.

Field name	Information
Direction	Select the direction of the communication for which the DN-BIC Routing to be searched is set from the possible values: - All, - Inbound (to RIX-INST), or - Outbound ( from RIX-INST).
Valid From from	Enter the lower bound for the Valid From (YYYY-MM-DD) of the DN-BIC routing link or use the calendar icon.
Valid From to	Enter the upper bound for the Valid From (YYYY-MM-DD) of the DN-BIC routing link or use the calendar icon.
Valid To from	Enter the lower bound for the Valid To (YYYY-MM-DD) of the DN-BIC routing link or use the calendar icon.
Valid To to	Enter the upper bound for the Valid To (YYYY-MM-DD) of the DN-BIC routing link or use the calendar icon.

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 80](#) and [Table 84](#) below.

**Illustration 80: Result of search of links between DN address and BIC**

Status	Distinguished Name	BIC	Direction	Participation Type	Valid From	Valid To
Active	cn=agi-msg-test1,ou=agi,ou=riksess, ZYAJSESOV11		Outbound		2021-06-30	9999-12-31
Active	cn=agi-msg-test1,ou=agi,ou=riksess, ZYAJSESOV11		Inbound		2021-06-30	9999-12-31
Active	cn=agi-msg-test,ou=agi,ou=riksess, ZYAJSESOVIS		Outbound		2021-06-17	9999-12-31
Active	cn=agi-msg-test,ou=agi,ou=riksess, ZYAJSESOVIS		Inbound		2021-06-17	9999-12-31
Active	cn=agi-msg-test2,ou=agi,ou=riksess, ZYAJSESOVIS		Inbound		2021-06-17	9999-12-31

Edit  
Delete  
Restore  
Revisions

**Table 84: Result of search of links between DN address and BIC**

Field name	Information
Status	Shows the status of the DN-BIC Routing: - Active or - Deleted.
Distinguished Name	Shows the DN address which is part of the searched couple DN-BIC.
BIC	Shows the BIC (for Authorised Account User) which is part of the searched couple DN-BIC .
Direction	Shows whether the link between the DN and the BIC authorises the DN to act as Originator (inbound routing – to RIX-INST) or as Beneficiary (outbound routing – from RIX-INST) for the Party.

Field name	Information
Valid From	Shows the Valid From date of the DN-BIC routing.
Valid To	Shows the Valid To date of the DN-BIC routing.

By first clicking on the menu icon to the right and then on **Revisions** you can see changes relating to the link that has been implemented. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

New links are created by the Riksbank based on an order to be made on Form I\_B3 – Settlement Account Order, Form I\_B4 – Order for additional Authorised Account User or Form I\_B5 – CMB Order. See further Section [11.2.1](#).

### 19.1.17 Query about own routing

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX-INST CRDM*.

The query is made in the menu choice *Common >> Network Configuration >> Routing >> Search*.

The search is made as shown in [Illustration 81](#) and [Table 85](#) below.

**Illustration 81: Search for routing**

**Table 85: Search for routing**

Field name	Information
Status	Select the status of the Routing: - All - Active – default value - Deleted.
Network Service	Select the name of the network service related to the routing from the drop-down menu. The default value is All.
Parent BIC	Select or enter the Riksbank's BIC, "RIKSESSXXX" - mandatory.
Party BIC	Select or enter the BIC of your party – mandatory.

Field name	Information
Technical Address	Select, if activated, - All – default value or - specific address.
Default Routing	Select whether to filter default routings only from the drop- down menu. The default value is 'All'.

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 82](#) and [Table 86](#) below.

**Illustration 82: Result of search for Routing**

Status	Parent BIC	BIC	Description	Network S	Technical	Default Ro	Compression	Sequence	Size (low)	Size (upper)	Currency	Message T	Positive
Active	RIKSESXXXX	ZYAJES0V5	VISBYCAMT03	SWIFT	cm-agr-mag-test	No	No Compression	1	0	0		camt.053	Yes
Active	RIKSESXXXX	ZYAJES0V5	Visbybanken rout	SWIFT	cm-agr-mag-test	No	No Compression	1	0	0		camt.052	Yes

**Table 86: Result of search for Routing**

Field name	Information
Status	The status of the routing: - Active - Deleted.
Parent BIC	The Riksbank's BIC, "RIKSESXXXX".
Party BIC	The BIC of your Party.
Description	The description of the item.
Network Service	The name of the network service related to the routing.
Technical Address	The technical address of the party.
Default Routing	Whether the routing is the default routing for all the services - Yes - No.
Compression flag	Whether the message is compressed.
Size (lower bound)	
Size (upper bound)	
Currency	Currency code
Message Type	The name of the message type.
Positive	

By marking a routing and then first clicking on the menu icon to the right and then on **Revisions** you

can see changes relating to the routing that has been implemented. See further Section [19.1.18](#) below.

### 19.1.18 Query about implemented changes (“Audit Trail”)

This query is only available in the user interface *RIX-INST CRDM*.

The query is made as a resulting query to queries, [19.1.7](#), [19.1.8.2](#), [19.1.9](#), [19.1.11](#), [19.1.13](#), [19.1.14](#), [19.1.15](#), [19.1.16](#) or [19.1.17](#) above. The result is shown in [Illustration 83](#) and [Table 87](#) below.

The query can also be made in the user interface RIX-INST Online, see [19.1.18.1](#) below.

**Illustration 83: Result of search of changes (Audit Trail)**

REVISIONS - LIST				
Object Type:	PartyServiceLink	Business Item Identification:	3148	
Attribute Name	Old Value	New Value	User	Date and Time
Multiple			user1	2018-04-12
Multiple			user2	2018-04-14
Total rows: 2				
<a href="#">Details</a>				

**Table 87: Result of search of changes (Audit Trail)**

Field name	Information
Object Type	Shows the type of the selected object.
Business Item Identification	Shows the identification of the respective business object.
Business Item Identification 2	Shows the additional identification of the respective business object. This field is only available in case a second business identification is needed.
List	
Attribute Name	Shows the name of the field which changed.

Field name	Information
Old Value	Shows the old value of an attribute which was subject to a change.
New Value	Shows the new value of an attribute after the change.
User	Shows the identification of the user who changed the data.
Date and Time	Shows the date and time (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss) at which the user changed the data.

Mark a row and click first on the menu icon to the right and then on **Details** to see details about a change.

The details are shown in [Illustration 84](#) and [Table 88](#) below.

**Illustration 84: Details about a change (Audit Trail)**

#### Revisions - Details

**Audit Trail**

Object Type	PartyServiceLink	Business Item 1	3148	Approval Type	NONE
User 1	User Id	PPBKIRC4000	Date and Time	2018-04-12	

**New Values**

Attribute Name	Valid From	Value	2018-04-14
Attribute Name	Valid To	Value	2018-05-23

**Old Values**

Attribute Name	Valid From	Value	2018-04-04
Attribute Name	Valid To	Value	2018-05-03

Cancel

**Table 88: Details about a change (Audit Trail)**

Field name	Information
Object Type	Shows the type of the selected object.
Business Item 1	Shows the identification of the respective business object.
Business Item 2	Shows the additional identification of the respective business object. This field is only available in case a second business identification is needed.

Field name	Information
Approval Type	Shows the type of the approval: - None (2-eyes mode) - Approval (4-eyes mode)
User 1	Shows the identification of the user who changed the data ("User Id").
Date and Time	Shows the date and time (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss) at which 'User 1' changed the data.
New Values	Shows all elements which are part of the respective details screen. All changed data compared to the previous values are highlighted in red.
Old Values	Shows all elements which are part of the respective details screen.

Click on **Cancel** to come back to the previous screen.

### 19.1.18.1 Query about changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online

The query is made in the menu choice *Audit Trail*. See [Illustration 85](#) and [Table 89](#) below.

**Illustration 85: Search for changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online**

**Table 89: Search for changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online**

Field name	Information
User reference	Type the user that performed the action – non-mandatory.
Object Type	Select the type of object on which an action was performed: - All – default value - CMB - Liquidity Transfer to RIX-RTGS ("Outbound LTO").

Click on **Search**. The result is shown in [Illustration 86](#) and [Table 90](#) below.

**Illustration 86: Result of search for changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online**

User reference	Action	Object identifier	Timestamp
ui10043-4E	Update CMB Limit		2021-05-31 08:57:41
ui10043-4E	Block/Unblock CMB	ZYAAXEC01D2CMB02	2021-05-31 08:57:06
UI10057-4E	Block/Unblock CMB	ZYAAXEC01D2CMB02	2021-04-26 15:14:16
UI10057-4E	Update CMB Limit		2021-04-26 15:20:13
UI10057-4E	Update CMB Limit		2021-04-29 12:47:15
ui10024-4E	Update CMB Limit		2021-05-05 14:08:03
ui10024-4E	Update CMB Limit		2021-05-05 14:15:01
ui10043-4E	Block/Unblock CMB	ZYAAXEC01D2CMB02	2021-05-31 08:47:49
IDEZYEEDEF0XXXZ2504LN	Update CMB Limit		2021-06-01 15:52:02
IDEZYEEDEF0XXXZ2504LN	Update CMB Limit		2021-06-01 15:54:10

Total rows: 41

**Table 90: Result of search for changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online**

Field name	Information
User reference	The user that performed the action.
Action	Action: - Stop Pay/Stop Receive for CMB ("Block/Unblock CMB") - Limit for CMB ("Update CMB Limit") - Liquidity Transfer to RIX-RTGS ("Outbound Liquidity Transfer Order")
Object identifier	The concerned object – The number of Credit Memorandum Balance or. The Transaction reference for the Liquidity Transfer.
Timestamp	Time for the action.

## 19.2 Reports

There are two reports in RIX-INST to which a RIX-INST Participant can subscribe, *Statement of Account Turnover* (see Section [11.4.1](#) above) and *Statement of Account* (see Section [11.4.2.1](#) above). These reports can only be obtained as messages that are regularly sent to the Participant. There is no possibility to request reports on an ad hoc basis.



## 20 Fees

The Riksbank charges all RIX-INST Participants fees for their participation in RIX-INST. Debiting takes place in RIX-RTGS. Those Participants only participating in RIX-INST and not in RIX-RTGS therefore need to use an RTGS Agent to manage the RIX-INST Participant's fees in RIX-RTGS. The fees consist of fixed fees and a variable fee. Participants are charged the fees for RIX-INST separately from the fees for RIX-RTGS.

The Riksbank is charged a variable fee in EUR by the Eurosystem. The Riksbank forwards this variable fee to each Originating RIX-INST Participant. However, all RIX-INST Participants are charged in SEK according to the exchange rate prevailing when the Riksbank paid the fee in EUR. The variable fee is charged on a monthly basis, with a delay of one month.

The fixed fees are charged on a monthly basis.

For a more detailed description of how fees are handled in RIX-RTGS, see *RIX-RTGS Instructions*.

## 21 Incident management and contingency routines

For RIX-INST, there are no contingency routines for settling Payments manually as there are for RIX-RTGS Payments. The contingency routines available for RIX-INST are blocking of inbound and outbound Payments (see Section [11.3](#)) and contingency routines for the management of liquidity transfers between RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST in the event of an incident in RIX-RTGS or in the communication between the two services, see Section [21.2.1](#) below.

### 21.1 Incident management

Interruptions in the flow of Payment Instructions are considered to be very critical. As soon as it is practically possible, a RIX-INST Participant shall therefore notify the Riksbank if it becomes aware of circumstances that may disrupt the flow of Payment Instructions in RIX-INST. As soon as it is practically possible, the Riksbank shall notify RIX-INST Participants when the Riksbank is made aware of such disruptions.

Incidents that negatively affect the capacity to settle Payments can be divided into different scenarios;

1. Scenario 1 refers to incidents in an individual RIX-INST Participant's system environment or at its NSP or Instructing Party.
2. Scenario 2 refers to incidents in the Riksbank's system environment (including the Eurosystem's TIPS Platform).
3. Scenario 3 refers to incidents at an agent acting as Single Instructing Party and that therefore affects several RIX-INST Participants.

According to the Terms and Conditions, the RIX-INST Participant shall have the requisite continuity solutions at any time. The RIX-INST Participant is also responsible for its Instructing Parties (including Single Instructing Party). The continuity solutions shall limit the probability of negative consequences due to scenarios 1 and 3.

According to the Terms and Conditions, the RIX-INST Participant shall also at any time have well-functioning, documented and tested routines for incident management and contingency routines. RIX Participants shall carry out such measures as can be undertaken to be able to reduce the negative consequences of incidents.

#### 21.1.1 Communication in the event of an incident

For an incident at a RIX-INST Participant (or its Instructing Party), it is important that the RIX-INST Participant gives regular status updates and that the RIX-INST Participant provides the Riksbank with information that can be forwarded to other RIX-INST Participants.

The Riksbank keeps RIX-INST Participants informed via email and when necessary via teleconference during an ongoing incident. This applies to all three scenarios above, although only to incidents related to the settlement of Payments in RIX-INST.

If an incident in Scenario 3 above occurs in any pre-system or function managed by a Single Instructing Party and the incident is not related to the communication with the RIX-INST service, the Riksbank only sends high-level information about the incident to RIX-INST Participants. Detailed information on the incident and any teleconferences is managed in an incident forum linked to the pre-system or function supplied by a Single Instructing Party.

### 21.1.2 Communication about planned maintenance

In the beginning of the year the RIX-INST participant shall send an overview of the planned maintenance that might impact the ability to settle payments in RIX-INST during the coming year. This information will be gathered in an excel sheet and shared with all RIX-INST participants in the beginning of the year.

The participant is thereafter expected to send a confirmation to the Riksbank if they intend to use the planned maintenance window, at least 1 week before the maintenance.

The information should specify whether the maintenance will impact payments both for the SIP-model and/or the Standard settlement model. This information is then shared by the Riksbank to the RIX-INST participants.

## 21.2 Contingency routines

For RIX-INST, there are no contingency routines for settling Payments manually as there are for RIX-RTGS Payments. However, it is possible to restrict inbound or outbound Payments for a RIX-INST Participant, a Settlement Account or a Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB). Restriction of inbound and outbound Payments for a RIX-INST Participant or a Settlement Account is implemented by the Riksbank while restriction of inbound or outbound Payments for a CMB can be implemented by RIX-INST Participants themselves. More information about this can be found in Section [11.3](#).

As regards Liquidity transfers, there are contingency routines to be able to manage the transfer of liquidity in the event of an incident in RIX-RTGS or an incident in the communication between RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST, see [21.2.1](#) below.

A more detailed description of the contingency routines can be found in the document *RIX-INST Instructions for dealing with interruptions*. The document can be found in RIX Documents.

### 21.2.1 Liquidity Transfers

If RIX-RTGS is unavailable, manual contingency routines can be used for settling Liquidity transfers between RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. The contingency routine is the same as for manual payments in RIX-RTGS (See Annex A7 to RIX-RTGS Instructions). The contingency routine is also described more in detail in RIX Contingency Routines for Manual Settlement.

### 21.2.2 The Riksbank's contingency workplaces

In contrast to what applies for RIX-RTGS, there is no contingency workplace in the Riksbank's premises, where a RIX-INST Participant can register Payment Instructions for RIX-INST. However, the contingency workplace for RIX-RTGS can be used to execute functions in RIX-RTGS Online, such as Liquidity Transfers and balance queries. The Riksbank provides two workplaces where the RIX Participant, if there is space available, can access RIX-RTGS Online without being dependent on its own IT support and external communication network. RIX Participants wishing to use the Riksbank's contingency workplaces shall always contact RIX Helpdesk and make an oral request to use a contingency workplace. The user shall bring valid identification and their SecurID key to log in to RIX-RTGS Online.

The contingency workplaces are only available during the daytime (from 06.30 to 18.30) on Business Days.

### 21.2.3 Extended opening hours in RIX-RTGS

The Riksbank can decide to extend the opening hours of RIX RTGS under special circumstances. More information on this can be found in *RIX-RTGS Instructions*, section 9.10. For RIX-INST, extended opening hours of RIX-RTGS mean that the deadlines in the Schedule for RIX-INST linked to closure of RIX-RTGS are delayed in accordance with the extended opening hours. For example, the Value Date is changed at a later time and the period during which Liquidity Transfers cannot be implemented between RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST is postponed, see Schedule in Chapter [12](#).

## 22 Support function

The Riksbank provides a support function, RIX Helpdesk for the RIX Settlement System, that handles support cases for both RIX-RTGS and RIX-INST. The support function is available to RIX Participants during the opening hours of the respective Settlement Service. For the RIX-INST Settlement Service, the support function is therefore available 24/7/365. RIX-INST Participants can contact the support function regarding incidents or other urgent support issues around the clock. In case of an incident or other urgent support issues first contact must be made by phone. Non-urgent support issues regarding RIX-INST are only handled during the daytime (from 06.30 to 18.30) on Business Days. RIX Helpdesk can be reached on 08-787 05 99 or at [rix@riksbank.se](mailto:rix@riksbank.se).

### 22.1 The role of the Riksbank

The task of the RIX Helpdesk is to assist the RIX-INST Participants and to inform about disruptions and applicable contingency routines due to decisions taken by the Riksbank. The Riksbank will convene teleconferences as and when necessary.

The Eurosystem provides a support function for the TIPS system, TIPS Servicedesk. The Riksbank acts as a link between RIX-INST Participants and TIPS Servicedesk. RIX-INST Participants shall therefore not contact TIPS Servicedesk directly. The only exception to this rule is if a RIX-INST Participant has a problem with its Network Service Provider (NSP). In that case, the TIPS Servicedesk can be contacted directly, although the RIX Helpdesk must also be informed.

### 22.2 Information to RIX-INST Participants

The Riksbank needs to be able to communicate information to RIX-INST Participants. This information may be urgent, for instance, information about incidents at a RIX-INST Participant or the Riksbank, and also of another nature, for example, information about system changes, modified Terms and Conditions, or future exercises.

Urgent information on incidents is sent by email. RIX-INST Participants need to provide an email address that is continuously checked and a permanently manned telephone number. The Riksbank may, in the event of disruptions, also convene teleconferences with all RIX-INST Participants. Information on teleconferences is sent by e-mail. The RIX-INST Participant calls the telephone number stated in the notice convening the teleconference.

Regarding non-urgent matters, the Riksbank can send information by email to the person identified by the RIX-INST Participant as the RIX-INST Supervisor (see Section [4.1](#)).

Contact details for incident management and RIX-INST Supervisors are given on Form I\_B1 – Registration of customer information – RIX-INST Participant (see Section [10.2.1](#)).

## 23 Messages

The messages specified in [Table 91](#) are in these instructions. For more detailed information regarding the messages, please see TIPS MyStandards.

### Supported Character Set

RIX-INST fully supports UTF-8 Character Set. However, the Character Set is restricted for references and identifiers to support the Latin characters that are commonly used in international communication. This is in line with the European rulebook for instant payments.

The restricted Character Set includes:

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z  
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z  
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
/ - ? : ( ) . , ' + Space

A further restriction is that references, identifications and identifiers must not start or end with '/' or contain '//'.

In the message schemas (xsd) that TIPS has published on MyStandards it can be found which tags that follow the restricted Character Set. Information about the technical header of the messages can be found in the *TIPS MEPT Implementation Guide*.

**Table 91: Messages affecting RIX-INST**

Message (hyperlink to section in Chapter 23 where the message is described)	Use is discussed in the sections
ISO 20022 messages	
1. <a href="#">pacs.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)</a>	<a href="#">14.1</a> , <a href="#">14.3</a> , <a href="#">15.1</a> , <a href="#">16.1</a> , <a href="#">17.1</a> , <a href="#">18.1</a>
2. <a href="#">pacs.004.001.09 (PaymentsReturn)</a>	<a href="#">16.1</a> , <a href="#">18.1</a>
3. <a href="#">pacs.008.001.08 (FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer)</a>	<a href="#">14.1</a> , <a href="#">15.1</a>
4. <a href="#">pacs.028.001.03 (FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest)</a>	<a href="#">17.1</a> , <a href="#">16.1</a>
5. <a href="#">camt.003.001.06 (GetAccount)</a>	<a href="#">13.2.1.2</a>
6. <a href="#">camt.004.001.07 (ReturnAccount)</a>	<a href="#">11.4.3</a> , <a href="#">13.2.1.2</a> , <a href="#">18.1</a> , <a href="#">18.2</a>
7. <a href="#">camt.005.001.07 (GetTransaction)</a>	<a href="#">0</a>
8. <a href="#">camt.006.001.07 (ReturnTransaction)</a>	<a href="#">0</a>
9. <a href="#">camt.011.001.06 (ModifyLimit)</a>	<a href="#">11.2.2.2</a>
10. <a href="#">camt.025.001.05 (Receipt)</a>	<a href="#">11.2.2.2</a> , <a href="#">18.2</a>
11. <a href="#">camt.029.001.09 (ResolutionOfInvestigation)</a>	<a href="#">14.2</a> , <a href="#">16.1</a>
12. <a href="#">camt.050.001.05 (LiquidityCreditTransfer)</a>	<a href="#">13.4.3</a>
13. <a href="#">camt.052.001.06 (BankToCustomerAccountReport)</a>	<a href="#">11.4.1</a>
14. <a href="#">camt.053.001.06 (BankToCustomerStatement)</a>	<a href="#">11.4.2.1</a>
15. <a href="#">camt.054.001.06 (BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification)</a>	<a href="#">13.6.1</a> , <a href="#">18.2</a>

Message (hyperlink to section in Chapter 23 where the message is described)	Use is discussed in the sections
16. <a href="#">camt.056.001.08 (FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest)</a>	<a href="#">14.2</a> , <a href="#">16.1</a>
17. <a href="#">acmt.010.001.02 (AccountRequestAcknowledgement)</a>	<a href="#">11.3.1.2</a>
18. <a href="#">acmt.011.001.02 (AccountRequestRejection)</a>	<a href="#">11.3.1.2</a>
19. <a href="#">acmt.015.001.02 (AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest)</a>	<a href="#">11.3.1.2</a>
20. <a href="#">admi.007.001.02 (Receipt Acknowledgement)</a>	
21. Pacs.002 (Accept) (Payment Status Report)	<a href="#">13.6.2</a> , <a href="#">18.2</a>
22. Pacs.002 (Reject) (Payment Status Report)	<a href="#">18.2</a>
23. Pacs.009_LT (Financial Institution Credit Transfer_LT)	<a href="#">13.3.1</a> , <a href="#">13.4.1</a> , <a href="#">13.6.2</a> , <a href="#">18.2</a>
24. Pacs.010 (Financial Institution Direct Debit)	<a href="#">13.3.3</a> , <a href="#">13.3.4</a> , <a href="#">18.2</a>
25. Camt.054 (Debit) (Bank To Customer Debit Credit Notification)	<a href="#">18.2</a>
26. Camt.054 (Credit) (Bank To Customer Debit Credit Notification)	<a href="#">13.6.2</a> , <a href="#">18.2</a>

## 23.1 pacs.002.001.10 (FIToFIPaymentStatusReport)

The message mainly used for notifications of Payment Transactions is pacs.002.001.10.

More detailed information on the message can be found in Section 3.3.2.1.5 of *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. More detailed information on use can be found in Sections 2.2-2.4 of *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

Possible error codes are shown in [Annex 6](#)

## 23.2 pacs.004.001.09 (PaymentsReturn)

The originator of a request for a Recall receives a notification with the beneficiary's answer to the request in the form of pacs.004.001.09 (PaymentReturn). below.

More detailed information on the message can be found in Section 3.3.2.1.7 of *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. More detailed information on use can be found in Sections 2.3.1 of *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

Possible error codes are shown in [Annex 6](#)

## 23.3 pacs.008.001.08 (FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer)

Payment Instruction to RIX-INST for an Instant Payment of a positive amount from the originator's account to the beneficiary's account.

More detailed information on the message can be found in Section 3.3.2.1.6 of *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

Possible error codes are shown in [Annex 6](#)

## **23.4 pacs.028.001.03 (FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest)**

This message can be sent to RIX-INST by the Originating Participant if it has not received confirmation of the Payment (positive or negative). The message can be used in two scenarios:

1. The Originator or the Instructing Party can send a pacs.028 Status Investigation Message in order to start the investigation process on a previously instructed Instant Payment Transaction (pacs.008).
2. The Originator or the Instructing Party can send a pacs.028 Request for Status Update on a Recall on a previously instructed Recall (camt.056).

More detailed information on the message can be found in Section 3.3.2.1.8 of *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

Possible error codes are shown in [Annex 6](#).

## **23.5 camt.003.001.06 (GetAccount)**

This message is used to put a query about balance and status on Settlement Account and CMB Headroom and CMB Status. See Section [13.2.1.2](#) for context. For more detailed information on the message, see Section 3.3.2.2.1 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

## **23.6 camt.004.001.07 (ReturnAccount)**

This message is used for

- Floor or Ceiling notification for Settlement Account or CMB, see [11.4.3](#) for context.
- Answer to query about balance on Settlement Account or CMB, see Section [13.2.1.2](#) above for context.

For more detailed information on the message, see Section 3.3.2.2.2, in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

## **23.7 camt.005.001.07 (GetTransaction)**

This message is used to query about the status of a payment transaction (see Section [13.2.1.2](#)).

For more detailed information on the message, see Section 3.3.2.2.3 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on the use of the message see Section 2.7.1.4-5 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

## **23.8 camt.006.001.07 (ReturnTransaction)**

This message is used for answer on query about status for a payment transaction (see Section [19.1.1.3](#)).

For more detailed information on the message, see Section 3.3.2.2.4 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on the use of the message see Section 2.7.1.4-5 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found on [ECBs website](#).

## **23.9 camt.011.001.06 (ModifyLimit)**

This message is used to modify the Limit for CMB. See Section [11.2.2.2](#) above for context.

For more detailed information on this message, see Section 3.3.2.2.5 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on the use of the message, see Section 2.9.1.8-9 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

## **23.10 camt.025.001.05 (Receipt)**

This message is used for the following purposes:

- Confirming update of a CMB Limit. See Section [11.2.2.2](#) above for context.
- Notifying that a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST initiated in RIX-INST via a message has been completed or rejected. See Section [13.6.1](#) above for context.

For more detailed information on this message, see Section 3.3.2.2.7 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on the use when updating Limit, see Section 2.9.1.8-9 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on use when completing Liquidity Transfers, see Section 2.5.2.1.1 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

## **23.11 camt.029.001.09 (ResolutionOfInvestigation)**

This message is used by the original Beneficiary Participant or its Instructing Party to reject a Request for Recall. Possible error codes are shown in [Annex 6](#).

More detailed information on the message can be found in Section 3.3.2.2.9 of *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).



### **23.12 camt.050.001.05 (LiquidityCreditTransfer)**

This message is used to request a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. See Section [13.4.3](#) above for context.

For more detailed information on the message, see Section 3.3.2.2.10 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For examples of use of the message, see Section 2.5.2. in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

### **23.13 camt.052.001.06 (BankToCustomerAccountReport)**

This message is used to send a Statement of Account Turnover for all a RIX-INST Participant's Settlement Accounts. See Section [11.4.1](#) above for context.

For more detailed information on the message, see Section 3.3.2.2.11 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on the Statement of Account Turnover, see Section 2.8.1 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

### **23.14 camt.053.001.06 (BankToCustomerStatement)**

This message is used for Statement of Account for all a RIX-INST Participant's Settlement Accounts. See Section [11.4.2.1](#) for context.

For more detailed information on the message, see Section 3.3.2.2.12 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on the Statement of Account, see Section 2.8.2 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

### **23.15 camt.054.001.06 (BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification)**

This message is used to notify about Liquidity Transfers entered on a Settlement Account in RIX-INST. See Section [13.6.1](#) above for context.

More detailed information on the message can be found in Section 3.3.2.2.14 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. More detailed information on use can be found in Sections 2.5.1.1.1 and 2.5.2.1.1 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

### **23.16 camt.056.001.08 (FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest)**

The message can be used to request a Recall for an already settled Payment in RIX-INST.

More detailed information on the message can be found in Section 3.3.2.2.15 of *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

Possible error codes are shown in [Annex 6](#).

## 23.17 acmt.010.001.02 (AccountRequestAcknowledgement)

This message is used to confirm that a message ([acmt.015.001.02](#) (AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest)) about a status modification (Blocked for Debit/Credit for a CMB) has been implemented. See Section [11.3.1.2](#) above for context.

For more detailed information on this message, see Section 3.3.2.3.1 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on the use of the message, see Section 2.9.1. in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

## 23.18 acmt.011.001.02 (AccountRequestRejection)

This message is used by RIX-INST to notify a rejection of a message ([acmt.015.001.02](#) (AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest)) about a status modification (Blocked for Debit/Credit for a CMB). See Section [11.3.1.2](#) above for context.

For more detailed information on this message, see 1 Section 3.3.2.3.2 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*. For more detailed information on the use of the message, see Section 2.9.1 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

## 23.19 acmt.015.001.02 (AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest)

This message is used to Block a CMB for Debit/Credit or to remove a Block. See Section [11.3.1.2](#) above for context.

For more detailed information on the message, see Section 3.3.2.3.3 in *TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification*.

The schema and message examples can be found within [TIPS MyStandards](#).

## 23.20 admi.007.001.02 (ReceiptAcknowledgement)

This message is used to notify that a message to RIX-INST has already been rejected in RIX-INST's "gateway" (ESMIG). See Chapter [5](#) above for context. The content of the message is described in [Table 92](#) below.

**Table 92: admi.007.001.02 (ReceiptAcknowledgement)**

Information	Field name
Message ID	Message Identification
Message ID for the rejected message – "NONREF" if it cannot be identified	Related Reference

Information	Field name
Error code 1071 if the digital signature is not valid, 1074 if RIX-INST cannot answer a query within an established time-limit – network service Store & Forward will be used 1076 if RIX-INST cannot answer a query with an instant message as a result of size restriction – network service Store & Forward will be used 1077 if RIX-INST cannot answer a query with an instant message as a result of size restriction and network service Store & Forward cannot be used X001 validation error against message scheme	Status Code
Description of error – “Parsing error” is stated in the event of error code X001	Description

More detailed information on the message can be found in Section 1.5.4.3 of *Eurosystem Single Market Infrastructure Gateway - User Detailed Functional Specification*.

## 23.21 Pacs.002 (Accept) (Payment Status Report)

This message is used to notify a RIX-RTGS Participant via SWIFT that a Liquidity Transfer has been completed. See Section [13.6.2](#) above for context.

More detailed information on the message can be found in The Riksbank’s RIX-RTGS MyStandards on Swift.com.

## 23.22 Pacs.002 (Reject) (Payment Status Report)

This message is used to notify a RIX-RTGS Participant via SWIFT that a Liquidity Transfer has not been completed. See Section [13.6.2](#) above for context.

More detailed information on the message can be found in The Riksbank’s RIX-RTGS MyStandards on Swift.com.

## 23.23 Pacs.009\_LT (Financial Institution Credit Transfer\_LT)

This message is used for the following purposes:

- To initiate a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST. See Section [13.3.1](#) above for context. More detailed information on the message for this use can be found in The Riksbank’s RIX-RTGS MyStandards on Swift.com.
- To initiate a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS. See Section [13.4.1](#) above for context. More detailed information on the message for this use can be found in the Riksbank’s RIX-RTGS MyStandards on Swift.com.
- To notify of a Liquidity Transfer received by RIX-RTGS from RIX-INST. See Section [13.6.2](#) above for context. More detailed information on the message can be found in the Riksbank’s RIX-RTGS MyStandards on Swift.com.

## **23.24 Pacs.010 (Financial Institution Direct Debit)**

This message is used to notify a RIX-RTGS Participant that a Standing Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST has been triggered, but that it is up to the RIX-RTGS Participant to determine whether it shall be completed. See Section [13.3.3](#) and [13.3.4](#) above. For context.

More detailed information on the message can be found in The Riksbank's RIX-RTGS MyStandards on Swift.com.

## **23.25 Camt.054 (Debit) (Bank To Customer Debit Credit Notification)**

This message is used to notify a RIX-RTGS Participant via SWIFT that a Liquidity Transfer to RIX-RTGS has been completed. See Section [13.6.2](#) above for context.

More detailed information on the message can be found in The Riksbank's RIX-RTGS MyStandards on Swift.com.

## **23.26 Camt.054 (Credit) (Bank To Customer Debit Credit Notification)**

This message is used to notify a RIX-RTGS Participant via SWIFT that a Liquidity Transfer to RIX-INST has been completed. See Section [13.6.2](#) above for context.

More detailed information on the message can be found in The Riksbank's RIX-RTGS MyStandards on Swift.com.

# Annexes

## Annex 1 – Concepts and definitions

Concept	Definition
A2A User	A <i>User</i> communicating with RIX-INST via application
Accession Agreement	Agreement on participation in <i>RIX</i> , which makes the <i>Terms and Conditions</i> applicable.
Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfers	A <i>Liquidity Transfer</i> done without having been registered in advance as a <i>Standing Liquidity Transfer</i> .
Authorised Account User	Party that can use a <i>Settlement Account</i> or a <i>Credit Memorandum Balance</i> as payer or beneficiary of <i>Payments</i> . Each <i>Authorised Account User</i> is identified by a unique BIC11, and can only be authorised for a single <i>Settlement Account</i> or <i>Credit Memorandum Balance</i> . For a <i>Settlement Account</i> , there can be several <i>Authorised Account Users</i> while for a <i>Credit Memorandum Balance</i> , there can only be one <i>Authorised Account User</i> .
BIC	A code that identifies a financial institution or similar, Business Identifier Code. Can be 8 or 11 digits.
BIC8	An 8-digit <i>BIC</i>
BIC11	An 11-digit <i>BIC</i>
Beneficiary Participant	A <i>RIX-INST Participant</i> that receives a <i>Payment</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> and whose account in <i>RIX-INST</i> is intended to be credited.
Blocked for Credit	Means that <i>Payments</i> to a <i>Participant</i> , or to a <i>Settlement Account</i> and to <i>CMBs</i> linked to the <i>Participant</i> or <i>Settlement Account</i> , or to a specific <i>CMB</i> are rejected. Blocked for Credit can refer to <i>RIX-INST</i> or <i>RIX-RTGS</i> or both services.
Blocked for Debit	Means that <i>Payments</i> for a <i>Participant</i> , or from a <i>Settlement Account</i> and to <i>CMBs</i> linked to the <i>Participant</i> or <i>Settlement Account</i> , or from a specific <i>CMB</i> are rejected. Blocked for Credit can refer to <i>RIX-INST</i> or <i>RIX-RTGS</i> or both services.
Business Day	A day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday in Sweden, or Midsummer's Eve, Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve.
Ceiling Amount	An amount that can result in a notification if the balance on a <i>Settlement Account</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> , or the <i>Headroom</i> for a <i>CMB</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> exceeds it.
CMB	See <i>Credit Memorandum Balance</i> .
CRDM GUI	User interface for RIX-INST CRDM
Credit Memorandum Balance	An accounting function for a <i>Settlement Account</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> provided by a <i>RIX-INST Participant</i> .
CUG	Closed User Group, a user group for communication with a service, e.g. <i>RIX-INST</i>
Designated Settlement System	A settlement system that has been registered at the European Securities and Markets Authority in accordance with the Swedish Act on the Settlement of Obligations on the Financial Market (1999:1309) ("The Settlement Act") and

Concept	Definition
	Directive 98/26/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 May 1998 on settlement finality in payment and securities settlement systems ("Settlement Finality Directive").
Distinguishing Name (DN)	See <i>Technical Address</i> .
DN	Distinguishing Name. See <i>Technical Address</i> .
Eurosystem	The central banks in the Euro countries and the European Central Bank (ECB)
Floor Amount	An amount that can result in a notification if the balance on a <i>Settlement Account</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> , or the <i>Headroom</i> for a <i>CMB</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> goes below it.
Headroom	The amount that at a specific time can be used for <i>Payments</i> from a <i>Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB)</i> .
Indirect Participant	An institution that can be a <i>RIX Participant</i> according to the Master Document B.3.1.1 and that has chosen not to become a <i>RIX Participant</i> but instead chosen to allow another institution ( <i>RIX Participant</i> ) mediate its <i>Payments</i> in <i>RIX</i> .
Instant Payment	A <i>Payment</i> settled instantly normally between two different financial institutions.
Instructing Party	An agent for an <i>Originating Participant</i> and/or a <i>Beneficiary Participant</i> . The Instructing Party has no relationship with the Riksbank and the commissioning Participant is fully responsible for the Instructing Party's actions.
Intraday Credit	Credit against collateral during a <i>Value Date</i> . Exists only in <i>RIX-RTGS</i> .
Investigation	The <i>Originating Participant</i> can request a status update of a previously sent <i>Instant Payment</i> .
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
Limit	The amount of liquidity on the <i>Settlement Account</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> over and above the net of <i>Payments</i> to and <i>Payments</i> from the <i>CMB</i> to which the <i>CMB</i> has access.
Liquidity Transfer	A transfer of liquidity between a <i>Settlement Account</i> in <i>RIX-RTGS</i> and a <i>Settlement Account</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> .
Loan Account	An account in <i>RIX-RTGS</i> where credit is booked.
NCT Inst	NPC Instant Credit Transfer, a payment regulatory framework established by <i>NPC</i> .
Net Balance in RIX	A balance which corresponds to the sum of both the balances on a <i>RIX Participant's Settlement Account</i> and <i>Loan Account</i> in <i>RIX-RTGS</i> and the balances on all the <i>RIX Participant's Settlement Accounts</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> .
Network Service Provider	A provider of network services used to communicate with <i>RIX-INST</i>
NPC	Nordic Payments Council, a payment council founded by the bankers' associations in Denmark, Finland and Sweden.
NSP	See <i>Network Service Provider</i> .
Originating Participant	A <i>RIX-INST Participant</i> that initiates a <i>Payment</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> and whose account in <i>RIX-INST</i> is intended to be debited.

Concept	Definition
Participant	An institution that has conclude an Accession Agreement concerning participation in RIX.
Payment	A <i>Payment Instruction</i> or <i>Payment Transaction</i> .
Payment Instruction	An instruction to RIX-INST to settle a <i>Payment</i> , but where the <i>Payment Instruction</i> has not yet been assessed for validation.
Payment Request	A forwarding of a <i>Payment Transaction</i> to the <i>Beneficiary Participant</i> or its <i>Instructing Party</i> carried out by RIX-INST after the payment amount has been reserved on the <i>Originating Participant's Settlement Account</i> .
Payment Service Provider	Legal entity covered by Article 1.1 in Directive 2015/2366/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on payment services in the internal market or a legal entity outside the European Union permitted to conduct similar operations in its country of domicile.
Payment Transaction	A <i>Payment Instruction</i> to RIX-INST where validation has begun.
Reachable Party	An Authorised Account User whose identifier (BIC11) can be used when settling a <i>Payment</i> on a RIX-INST Participant's account. If the Reachable Party is not the same legal entity as the <i>RIX-INST Participant</i> , the Reachable Party has no relationship with the Riksbank.
Recall	Recall of a previously settled <i>Instant Payment</i> .
Recall Answer	Answer from the original <i>Beneficiary Participant</i> or its Instructing Party to a request for <i>Recall</i> .
Recall Assigner	The party requesting a <i>Recall</i> .
RIX	The Riksbank's <i>Designated Settlement System</i> that provides the <i>RIX-RTGS</i> and <i>RIX-INST Settlement Services</i> where settlement takes place between accounts at the Riksbank.
RIX-INST	<i>RIX Settlement Service</i> for <i>Instant Payments</i> .
RIX-INST CRDM	Application for handling reference data used in RIX-INST. Available via the CRDM GUI user interface.
RIX-INST Online	User interface for access to certain information concerning RIX-INST.
RIX-INST Participant	An <i>Participant</i> in RIX certified for participation in RIX-INST.
RIX-INST Settlement Account	The account in the <i>RIX-INST Settlement Service</i> on which settlement (debiting and crediting) takes place.
RIX Participant	An institution that has concluded an Accession Agreement concerning participation in RIX.
RIX-RTGS	<i>RIX Settlement Service</i> for high value payments.
RIX-RTGS Agent	A <i>Participant</i> in RIX certified for participation in the <i>RIX-RTGS Settlement Service</i> , and who has consented to the <i>Participant's Settlement Account</i> in RIX-RTGS being charged for interest or fees that refer to a <i>Participant</i> in RIX certified for

Concept	Definition																		
	participation in <i>RIX-INST</i> but not in <i>RIX-RTGS</i> . The latter <i>Participant</i> can use RIX-RTGS Agent for liquidity transfers to or from its accounts in <i>RIX-INST</i> .																		
RIX-RTGS Online	User interface, with regard to RIX-INST, for access to certain information concerning RIX-RTGS and for registration of <i>Standing Liquidity Transfers</i> and <i>Ad-hoc Liquidity Transfers</i> to e.g. RIX-INST.																		
RIX-RTGS Settlement Account	The account in the <i>RIX-RTGS Settlement Service</i> on which settlement (debiting and crediting) takes place.																		
Role	A set of privileges to a certain number of functionalities																		
Settlement Service	A service that enables final settlement of Payments (transfers) between <i>Participants</i> in the <i>Settlement Service</i> .																		
Single Instructing Party (SIP)	An <i>Instructing Party</i> that is common for both the <i>Originating Participant</i> and the <i>Beneficiary Participant</i> , often for all parties in a specific payment flow.																		
Single Instructing Party Settlement Model	A settlement model by means of which a <i>Payment</i> is settled in <i>RIX-INST</i> without reservation and <i>Payment Query</i> to and subsequent confirmation from the <i>Beneficiary Participant</i> . A condition is that both the <i>Originating Participant</i> and the <i>Beneficiary Participant</i> have a <i>Single Instructing Party</i> and that this has been registered in <i>RIX-INST</i> with such authorisation.																		
SIP Model	See <i>Single Instructing Party Settlement Model</i> .																		
Standard Settlement Model	A settlement model according to which funds are first reserved on the <i>Originating Participant's</i> account in <i>RIX-INST</i> and the <i>Beneficiary Participant</i> confirms the <i>Payment</i> after having received a <i>Payment Request</i> and before it is settled in <i>RIX-INST</i> .																		
Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfer	A <i>Standing Liquidity Transfer</i> where execution and the amount are dependent on the current balance on the <i>Settlement Account</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> .																		
Standing Liquidity Transfer	A recurring Liquidity Transfer that takes place at a specific time or event (normally) each day.																		
SWIFT-x character set*	<p>Character set that includes:</p> <table> <tr> <td>a-z</td><td>26 small letters in the Latin alphabet</td></tr> <tr> <td>A-Z</td><td>26 capital letters in the Latin alphabet</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>10 numerical characters</td></tr> <tr> <td>/</td><td>slash</td></tr> <tr> <td>-</td><td>dash</td></tr> <tr> <td>?</td><td>question-mark</td></tr> <tr> <td>:</td><td>colon</td></tr> <tr> <td>(</td><td>open bracket</td></tr> <tr> <td>)</td><td>close bracket</td></tr> </table>	a-z	26 small letters in the Latin alphabet	A-Z	26 capital letters in the Latin alphabet		10 numerical characters	/	slash	-	dash	?	question-mark	:	colon	(	open bracket	)	close bracket
a-z	26 small letters in the Latin alphabet																		
A-Z	26 capital letters in the Latin alphabet																		
	10 numerical characters																		
/	slash																		
-	dash																		
?	question-mark																		
:	colon																		
(	open bracket																		
)	close bracket																		



Concept	Definition
	<p>.</p> full-stop
	<p>,</p> comma
	<p>'</p> apostrophe
	<p>+</p> plus
	<p> </p> space
	<p>CR</p> Carriage Return
	<p>LF</p> Line Feed
Target Balance	The balance on a <i>Settlement Account</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> which a <i>Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfer</i> tries to achieve.
Technical Address	An address that is distinguishing and is used when sending and receiving messages, etc. Also referred to as Distinguishing Name (DN)
Terms and Conditions	Terms and Conditions for RIX and Monetary Policy Instruments. The regulatory framework that applies to participation in <i>RIX</i> .
TIPS	TARGET Instant Payment Settlement, a <i>Settlement Service</i> for <i>Instant Payments</i> in Euro provided by the <i>Eurosystem</i>
U2A User	A <i>User</i> that communicates with RIX-INST via user interfaces
User	A person ( <i>U2A user</i> ) or application ( <i>A2A user</i> ) that communicates with RIX-INST
Value Date	The date on which, from an interest point of view, a transaction is regarded to have been settled in <i>RIX</i> . The Value Date does not necessarily correspond to the calendar day on which the settlement takes place. Only <i>Business Days</i> can be Value Dates.
Virtual RIX Account	A virtual account, the balance of which corresponds to the sum of both the balances on a <i>RIX Participant's Settlement Account</i> and <i>Loan Account</i> in <i>RIX-RTGS</i> and the balances on all the <i>RIX Participant's Settlement Accounts</i> in <i>RIX-INST</i> .

## Annex 2 – List of illustrations

Illustration 1: Settlement model for Single Instructing Party .....	14
Illustration 2: Single Instructing Party Settlement Model.....	15
Illustration 3: Communication with RIX-INST .....	18
Illustration 4: The ESMIG portal – choice of service .....	29
Illustration 5: The ESMIG Portal with user identities .....	29
Illustration 6: The screen’s header – RIX-INST Online.....	30
Illustration 7: Path to the current screen – RIX-INST Online.....	30
Illustration 8: Icons on the screen – RIX-INST Online.....	30
Illustration 9: Start screen in RIX-INST Online.....	31
Illustration 10: The screen’s header - RIX-INST CRDM .....	32
Illustration 11: Path to the current screen - RIX-INST CRDM .....	32
Illustration 12: The screen’s icons - RIX-INST CRDM .....	32
Illustration 13: Start screen in RIX-INST CRDM .....	33
Illustration 14: Search for registration .....	35
Illustration 15: The result of search for registrations.....	36
Illustration 16: Details on registration.....	37
Illustration 17: Parameters for time limits .....	41
Illustration 18: RIX Participant, RIX-RTGS Agent and Reachable Party .....	42
Illustration 19: Forms for order of Single Instructing Party .....	49
Illustration 20: Diagram of Settlement Account, CMB, Authorised Account Holder and Instructing Party .....	55
Illustration 21: CMB Search.....	62
Illustration 22: Modification of CMB Limit .....	63
Illustration 23: CMB Search.....	65
Illustration 24: Registration of CMB Status Change .....	65
Illustration 25: Floor and Ceiling notifications .....	68
Illustration 26: Schematic illustration of the schedules in RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS.....	69
Illustration 27: Account structure in RIX .....	74
Illustration 28: Balance query in RIX-INST Online .....	75
Illustration 29: Content in answer to balance query in RIX-INST Online .....	75
Illustration 30: Query about CMB Headroom in RIX-INST Online .....	76

Illustration 31: Answer to CMB Headroom query in RIX-INST Online.....	77
Illustration 32: Transaction flow for Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST.....	78
Illustration 33: Different ways of initiating Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST .....	80
Illustration 34: Example of Standing Conditional Liquidity Transfers .....	81
Illustration 35: Transaction flow for Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS.....	82
Illustration 36: Ways of initiating a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS.....	84
Illustration 37: Registration in RIX-INST Online of Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS.....	85
Illustration 38: Payment Transaction status transition diagram – Standard settlement model .....	93
Illustration 39: Payment transaction status transition diagram - Single Instructing Party settlement model.....	93
Illustration 40: Positive response to a Recall .....	95
Illustration 41: Standard Settlement Model .....	98
Illustration 42: Single Instructing Party Settlement Model.....	100
Illustration 43: Search for Payment transaction .....	109
Illustration 44: Information about Payment Transaction .....	110
Illustration 45: Advanced search Payment Transaction.....	112
Illustration 46: Information about Payment Transaction Advanced search .....	115
Illustration 47: Result Advanced Payment search Details.....	116
Illustration 48: Search for Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online.....	119
Illustration 49: Information about Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online .....	120
Illustration 50: Information about Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online –Advanced Search.....	122
Illustration 51: Information about Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online –Advanced Search.....	123
Illustration 52: Search of Party.....	125
Illustration 53: Result of search for Party.....	127
Illustration 54: Technical addresses’ links to network services .....	129
Illustration 55: Search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs.....	130
Illustration 56: Result of search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs.....	131
Illustration 57: Details on Settlement Account or CMB .....	133
Illustration 58: Search of CMB in RIX-INST Online .....	134
Illustration 59: Result of search of CMB in RIX-INST Online.....	135
Illustration 60: Search of Limit for CMB in RIX-INST CRDM .....	136
Illustration 61: Result of search for Limit for CMB in RIX-INST CRDM .....	137

Illustration 62: Search of Authorised Account Users .....	138
Illustration 63: Result of search of Authorised Account User .....	138
Illustration 64: Search of DN addresses .....	139
Illustration 65: Result of search of DN addresses .....	140
Illustration 66: Search of user .....	141
Illustration 67: Result of search of users .....	142
Illustration 68: Details about user .....	143
Illustration 69: Query on users' authorisations.....	144
Illustration 70: Users with certain role.....	145
Illustration 71: Roles for certain user .....	145
Illustration 72: Search of links between user and DN addresses .....	146
Illustration 73: Result of search of links between user and DN addresses .....	146
Illustration 74: Search for report configuration .....	147
Illustration 75: Result of search for report configuration .....	149
Illustration 76: Details for report configuration.....	150
Illustration 77: Query for restrictions.....	151
Illustration 78: Result of search for restrictions.....	152
Illustration 79: Search of links between DN addresses and BIC.....	153
Illustration 80: Result of search of links between DN address and BIC .....	154
Illustration 81: Search for routing .....	155
Illustration 82: Result of search for Routing .....	156
Illustration 83: Result of search of changes (Audit Trail) .....	157
Illustration 84: Details about a change (Audit Trail) .....	158
Illustration 85: Search for changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online.....	159
Illustration 86: Result of search for changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online.....	160

### Annex 3 – List of tables

Table 1: Description of the channels used for various types of communication.....	19
Table 2: Functions in RIX-INST available via application .....	19
Table 3: Functions in RIX-INST available via user interface.....	21
Table 4: Functions in RIX-RTGS that affect RIX-INST .....	24
Table 5: Roles .....	26
Table 6: Form I_B9 - Order of Users.....	27
Table 7: Form I_B2 - Power of attorney .....	28
Table 8: Icons on the screen.....	30
Table 9: Menu tree in RIX-INST Online.....	31
Table 10: The screen's icons - RIX-INST CRDM.....	32
Table 11: Menu tree in RIX-INST CRDM .....	33
Table 12: Search for registration.....	35
Table 13: The result of search for registrations .....	36
Table 14: Details on registration .....	37
Table 15: Overall parameters for RIX-INST.....	39
Table 16: Form I_B1 – Registration of customer information – RIX-INST Participant .....	43
Table 17: Form I_B6 – Power of attorney for Instructing Party .....	46
Table 18: Form I_B10 – Order of Single Instructing Party.....	49
Table 19: Form I_B11 – Consent for debiting of fees and interest .....	50
Table 20: Form I_B12 – Power of attorney for RIX-RTGS Agent .....	52
Table 21: Settlement Account Identifier .....	56
Table 22: CMB Identifier.....	56
Table 23: Form I_B3 – Settlement Account Order .....	57
Table 24: Form I_B4 – Order for additional Authorised Account User .....	59
Table 25: Form I_B5 – CMB Order.....	60
Table 26: Information on CMB .....	62
Table 27: Schedule in RIX-INST and RIX-RTGS .....	69
Table 28: Balance query in RIX-INST Online .....	75
Table 29: Content in answer to balance query .....	75
Table 30: Query about Settlement Headroom for Credit Memorandum Balance in RIX-INST Online .	76
Table 31: Content of answer to CMB Headroom query.....	77

Table 32: Steps in a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST .....	79
Table 33: Different ways of initiating Liquidity Transfers from RIX-RTGS to RIX-INST .....	79
Table 34: Steps in a Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS .....	82
Table 35: Different ways of initiating Liquidity Transfers from RIX-INST to RIX-RTGS .....	83
Table 36: Registration in RIX-INST Online of Liquidity Transfer from RIX-INST .....	85
Table 37: Form I_B7 – Order of notifications from RIX-RTGS related to RIX-INST .....	88
Table 38: Status for each settlement model .....	91
Table 39: Description of each status for a Payment Instruction .....	91
Table 40: Recall .....	94
Table 41: Messages involved in the payment process .....	96
Table 42: Standard Settlement Model .....	99
Table 43: Single Instructing Party Settlement Model .....	100
Table 44: Messages involved in Request for Recall .....	102
Table 45: Messages involved in investigation .....	104
Table 46: Notifications resulting from Payment Transactions .....	105
Table 47: Notifications resulting from liquidity transactions .....	106
Table 48: Queries that are available .....	108
Table 49: Search for Payment Transaction .....	109
Table 50: Information about Payment Transaction .....	110
Table 51: Advanced search Payment Transaction .....	113
Table 52: Information Advanced search Details .....	117
Table 53: Search for Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online .....	119
Table 54: Information about Liquidity Transfer .....	120
Table 55: Information about Liquidity Transfer .....	123
Table 56: Information about Liquidity Transfer in RIX-INST Online –Advanced Search .....	124
Table 57: Search of Party .....	125
Table 58: Result of search for Party .....	127
Table 59: Technical addresses’ links to network services .....	129
Table 60: Search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs .....	130
Table 61: Result of search on Settlement Accounts and CMBs .....	131
Table 62: Details on Settlement Account or CMB .....	133
Table 63: Search of CMB in RIX-INST Online .....	134

Table 64: Result of search of CMB in RIX-INST Online .....	135
Table 65: Search of CMB limit in RIX-INST CRDM.....	136
Table 66: Result of search for Limit for CMB in RIX-INST CRDM .....	137
Table 67: Search of Authorised Account Users .....	138
Table 68: Result of search of Authorised Account User .....	139
Table 69: Search of DN addresses .....	140
Table 70: Result of search of DN addresses .....	140
Table 71: Search of user .....	141
Table 72: Result of search of users.....	142
Table 73: Details about user .....	143
Table 74: Query on users' authorisations .....	144
Table 75: Roles and users .....	145
Table 76: Search of links between user and DN addresses.....	146
Table 77: Result of search of links between user and DN addresses.....	147
Table 78: Search for report configuration.....	148
Table 79: Result of search for report configuration.....	149
Table 80: Details for report configuration.....	150
Table 81: Query for restrictions .....	151
Table 82: Result of search for restrictions.....	152
Table 83: Search of links between DN addresses and BIC .....	153
Table 84: Result of search of links between DN address and BIC .....	154
Table 85: Search for routing .....	155
Table 86: Result of search for Routing .....	156
Table 87: Result of search of changes (Audit Trail) .....	157
Table 88: Details about a change (Audit Trail) .....	158
Table 89: Search for changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online .....	159
Table 90: Result of search for changes (Audit Trail) in RIX-INST Online .....	160
Table 91: Messages affecting RIX-INST .....	165
Table 92: admi.007.001.02 (ReceiptAcknowledgement) .....	170

## Annex 4 – List of forms

Form	See Section
<a href="#">Form I B1 – Registration of customer information – RIX-INST Participant</a>	<a href="#">10.2.1</a>
<a href="#">Form I B2 - Power of attorney</a>	<a href="#">8.2.1</a>
<a href="#">Form I B3 – Settlement Account Order</a>	<a href="#">11.2.1</a>
<a href="#">Form I B4 – Order for additional Authorised Account User</a>	<a href="#">11.2.1</a>
<a href="#">Form I B5 – CMB Order</a>	<a href="#">11.2.1</a>
<a href="#">Form I B6 – Power of attorney for Instructing Party</a>	<a href="#">10.4.1</a>
<a href="#">Form I B7 – Order of notifications from RIX-RTGS related to RIX-INST</a>	<a href="#">13.6.2</a>
<a href="#">Form I B9 - Order of Users</a>	<a href="#">8.1.2</a>
<a href="#">Form I B10 – Order of Single Instructing Party</a>	<a href="#">10.5.1</a>
<a href="#">Form I B11 – Consent for debiting of fees and interest</a>	<a href="#">10.6</a>
<a href="#">Form I B12 – Power of attorney for RIX-RTGS Agent</a>	<a href="#">10.6</a>



## Annex 5 – References to other documents

Document	Referred to in following section
Annex A2 – Incoming Messages, to RIX-RTGS Instructions <sup>i</sup>	<a href="#">23.21</a> , <a href="#">23.22</a> , <a href="#">Fel! Hittar inte referenskälla.</a> , <a href="#">23.25</a> , <a href="#">23.26</a>
Annex A10 – Technical specifications, to RIX Instructions <sup>i</sup>	<a href="#">6</a>
Collateral Instructions (Annex H4 to the Terms and Conditions for RIX and Monetary Policy Instruments) <sup>i</sup>	<a href="#">13.1</a>
<a href="#">ESMIG User Detailed Functional Specification</a> <sup>ii</sup>	<a href="#">23.20</a>
<a href="#">U2A Qualified Configurations v1.7.0</a> <b>Fel! Bokmärket är inte definierat.</b>	<a href="#">5.2.2.1.1</a>
Instructions for functions in RIX-RTGS related to RIX-INST <sup>i</sup>	<a href="#">13.2.2</a> , <a href="#">13.3.1</a> , <a href="#">13.3.2</a> , <a href="#">13.3.3</a> , <a href="#">13.3.4</a> , <a href="#">13.4.1</a> , <a href="#">13.4.2</a> , <a href="#">13.4.4</a> , <a href="#">13.4.5</a> , <a href="#">13.4.6</a> , <a href="#">23.23</a> , <a href="#">7</a>
RIX-RTGS Instructions <sup>i</sup>	<a href="#">3.2</a> , <a href="#">6</a> , <a href="#">12.2</a> , <a href="#">13.4.5</a> , <a href="#">20</a> , <a href="#">21.2.3</a>
<a href="#">TIPS Connectivity Technical requirements v1.0</a> <b>Fel! Bokmärket är inte definierat.</b>	<a href="#">5.2.1.1</a>
<a href="#">TIPS MEPT – Message Exchange Processing for TIPS v1.2</a> <b>Fel! Bokmärket är inte definierat.</b>	<a href="#">11.4.2.3</a> , <a href="#">5.2.1.1</a>
<a href="#">TIPS MEPT Implementation Guide</a> <b>Fel! Bokmärket är inte definierat.</b>	<a href="#">5.2.1.1</a>
<a href="#">TIPS Guide for the on-boarding of new customers v2.2</a> <b>Fel! Bokmärket är inte definierat.</b>	<a href="#">5.3.3</a>
<a href="#">TIPS User Detailed Functional Specification</a> <b>Fel! Bokmärket är inte definierat.</b>	<a href="#">5.4</a> , <a href="#">15.1</a> , <a href="#">15.2</a> , <a href="#">15.3.1</a> , <a href="#">16.2</a> , <a href="#">17.2</a> , <a href="#">18.1</a> , <a href="#">18.2</a> , <a href="#">23.1</a> , <a href="#">23.2</a> , <a href="#">23.5</a> , <a href="#">23.6</a> , <a href="#">23.7</a> , <a href="#">23.8</a> , <a href="#">23.9</a> , <a href="#">23.10</a> , <a href="#">23.12</a> , <a href="#">23.13</a> , <a href="#">23.14</a> , <a href="#">23.15</a> , <a href="#">23.17</a> , <a href="#">23.18</a> , <a href="#">23.19</a>
<a href="#">TIPS User Handbook</a> <b>Fel! Bokmärket är inte definierat.</b>	<a href="#">11.2.2.1</a> , <a href="#">11.3.1.1</a> , <a href="#">13.2.1.1</a> , <a href="#">13.4.4</a> , <a href="#">19.1.1.1</a> , <a href="#">19.1.2.2</a> , <a href="#">19.1.8.1</a>
Terms and Conditions for RIX and Monetary Policy Instruments <sup>i</sup>	<a href="#">2.1</a> , <a href="#">10.2</a>

<sup>i</sup> Published by the Riksbank, all rights reserved

<sup>ii</sup> Published by the Eurosystem, all rights reserved. Referred to in theses Instructions with the permission of the Eurosystem.

## Annex 6 – Error codes

The following error codes might exist in messages from RIX-INST, when registering in RIX-INST Online or in RIX-INST CRDM.

Error code	Meaning	Context
DCD1003	Unknown Cash Account. The account must be closed or have Opening Date greater than the current date.	RIX-INST CRDM
DCD1082	Unknown currency code	RIX-INST CRDM
DCD1083	Unknown Party	RIX-INST CRDM
DCD1555	Invalid relations between account type and party type	RIX-INST CRDM
DPD1001	Requestor not allowed	RIX-INST CRDM
DPD1003	Unknown party	RIX-INST CRDM
DS14	User does not exist	RIX-INST Online
R002	Party not existing	RIX-INST Online
R006	Account/CMB not existing	RIX-INST Online
R010	User not allowed to query	RIX-INST Online
R011	User not allowed to approve/revoke the task	RIX-INST Online
R020	CMB not existing	RIX-INST Online

## ISO error codes

Error codes	Meaning
AB05	Transaction stopped due to timeout at the Creditor Agent.
AB06	Transaction stopped due to timeout at the Instructed Agent.
AB08	Creditor Agent is not online.
AG09	Original payment never received.
AM02	Amount exceeds the maximum authorised amount for SCT <sup>Inst</sup>
AM03	Specified message amount is an non processable currency outside of existing agreement
AM05	Duplicate payment
AM23	Transaction amount exceeds settlement limit.
CNOR	Beneficiary bank is not registered under this BIC in the CSM
DNOR	Originator bank is not registered under this BIC in the CSM
DS14	The user is unknown on the server
MS01	Reason not specified
TM01	Time-out – maximum execution time has been exceeded

## Non-ISO error codes

Error code	Meaning
L001	Unknown Creditor or Creditor Account
L002	Unknown Debtor or Debtor Account

L003	Currency of incoming flow differs from Account currency or RTGS System not configured
L004	The Creditor or the Creditor Account is blocked
L005	The Debtor or the Debtor Account is blocked
L006	Outbound or Inbound LT is a duplicate submission
L007	Failure of the settlement attempt of the instruction due to insufficient cash balance
L008	RTGS system is closed
L009	Invalid content of the field RTGS Status
L010	Unknown RTGS System DN
L011	Order not found
L012	The amount is lower or equal to zero
L014	Restriction Type for TIPS Participant not allowed
R001	Party not existing
R002	Party Type not allowed for blocking/unblocking operations
R003	Restriction Type for Account/CMB not allowed
R005	Account/CMB not existing
R006	Currency not correct
R007	User not allowed to block/unblock the TIPS Account/CMB
R008	CMB not existing
R020	User not allowed to change the Limit
R021	Duplicate instruction
R099	Request not allowed
S001	Data not available
S002	The owner of the debtor account or the debtor account/CMB is blocked
TBL1	The owner of the creditor account or the creditor account/CMB is blocked
TBL2	Unknown Creditor or Creditor Account